



City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works
Package 5 & 6

# **Tree Impact Assessment Report**

# City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 & 6

Project wide: Hurlstone Park, Wiley Park, Belmore, Campsie, Dulwich Hill and Punchbowl

Contract: Package 5: 00013/11766

P5 Document No. SMCSWSW5-DEW-WEC-EM-REP-000542 P6 Document No. SMCSWSW6-DEW-WEC-EM-REP-000632

### **Document Preparation and Control**

Mark Trethewy - Environment & Sustainability Manager

Owen Tebbutt - Consulting Arborist

Colin Curtis - Consulting Arborist

Marc Fisher - Consulting Arborist

Document Approval	Signature
Gareth O'Brien – Environment and Sustainability Manager	g.0'Brien

Project Document Code	Latest Version Number	Latest Version Date
E5TR001R0	Rev 0	12/03/2021
E5TR001R1	Rev 1	18/03/2021
E5TR001R2	Rev 2	31/03/2021
E5TR001R3	Rev 3	05/05/2021
E5TR001R4	Rev 4	13/05/2021
E5TR001R5	Rev 5	04/06/2021
E5TR001R6	Rev 6	15/06/2021
E5TR001R7	Rev 7	03/08/2021
E5TR001R8	Rev 8	06/10/2021





Project Document Code	Latest Version Number	Latest Version Date
E5TR001R9	Rev 9	22/12/2021
E5TR001R10	Rev 10	27/01/2022
E5TR001R11	Rev 11	29/05/2022
E5TR001R12	Rev 12	14/06/2022
E5TR001R13	Rev 13	30/06/2022

Documer	Document Version History					
Version No.	Date	Document Brief Description of Change(s) from Pr Status Version				
Rev 0	12/03/2021	Endorsed	N/A – INITIAL DRAFT REPORT			
Rev 1	18/03/2021	Endorsed	Address Sydney Metro comments			
Rev 2	31/03/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 3	05/05/2021	Endorsed	Address Sydney Metro and ER comments			
Rev 4	13/05/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 5	04/06/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 6	15/06/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 7	03/08/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 8	06/10/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 9	22/12/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 10	27/01/2022	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 11	29/05/2022	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 12	14/06/2022	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			
Rev 13	30/06/2022	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes			





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 & 6

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1 F	PURPOSE	5
2 F	PROJECT OVERVIEW AND LOCATION	5
3 E	BACKGROUND	15
4 5	SITE INSPECTIONS	19
5 I	NSPECTION RESULTS	21
6 A	ALTERNATIVES TO DESIGN	30
6.1	Considerations and restrictions	30
6	S.1.1 Hurlstone Park Station	30
6	S.1.2 Wiley Park Station	31
6	S.1.3 Dulwich Hill Station	31
6	S.1.4 Belmore Station	31
6	S.1.5 Campsie Station	32
6	S.1.6 Punchbowl Station	32
7 N	MITIGATION MEASURES	33
APPE	ENDIX 1 – BELMORE AIA (URBAN ARBOR)	35
APPE	ENDIX 2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	36
	ENDIX 2.1 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	
APPE	ENDIX 2.2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	38
APPE	ENDIX 2.3 CCBC APPROVAL FOR TREE REMOVAL AND PRUNING AT BELMORE	39
APPE	ENDIX 3 WILEY PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR)	40
APPE	ENDIX 4 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	41
APPE	ENDIX 4.1 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	42
APPE	ENDIX 4.2 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	43
APPE	ENDIX 4.3 WILEY PARK AIA (AURA TREE SERVICES)	44
APPE	ENDIX 4.4 CCBC APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT WILEY PARK	45
APPE	ENDIX 5 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR)	46
APPE	ENDIX 6 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	47
APPE	ENDIX 6.1 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	48
APPE	ENDIX 6.2 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	49
APPE	ENDIX 6.3 CCBC APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT HURLSTONE PARK	50
APPE	ENDIX 7 CAMPSIE AIA (URBAN ARBOR)	51
APPE	ENDIX 8 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	52
APPE	ENDIX 8.1 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	53
APPE	ENDIX 8.2 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	54
APPE	ENDIX 8.3 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	55
APPE	ENDIX 9 DULWICH HILL AIA (URBAN ARBOR)	56
	ENDIX 10 DULWICH HILL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	
APPE	ENDIX 10.1 DULWICH HILL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	58





APPENDIX 10.2 DULWICH HILL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	59
APPENDIX 10.3 INNER WEST COUNCIL APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT DULWI	
HILL	60
APPENDIX 11 PUNCHBOWL AIA (URBAN ARBOR)	61
APPENDIX 12 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	62
APPENDIX 12.1 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	63
APPENDIX 12.2 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	64
APPENDIX 12.3 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	65
APPENDIX 12.4 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	66
APPENDIX 12.5 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	67
APPENDIX 12.6 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES)	68
APPENDIX 12.7 CCBC APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT PUNCHBOWL STATION	69





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 & 6

### 1 PURPOSE

This report has been produced to assess impacts to vegetation and detail the species and number of trees that will be removed as part of the Southwest Metro Package 5 and Package 6 works.

The report has been written in accordance with the requirements of the Sydney Metro City & Southwest - Sydenham to Bankstown Tree Management Strategy and Sydney Metro City & Southwest - Sydenham to Bankstown - Instrument of Approval, Condition of Approval E5.

### 2 PROJECT OVERVIEW AND LOCATION

The Sydney Metro City & Southwest project includes a new 30km metro line extending metro rail from the end of the Metro North West Line at Chatswood, under Sydney Harbour, through new Central Business District stations and southwest to Bankstown. It is due to open in 2024 with the ultimate capacity to run a metro train every two minutes each way through the centre of Sydney. Sydney Metro City & Southwest comprises two core components – the Chatswood to Sydenham project, and the Sydenham to Bankstown upgrade. This document refers to the Sydenham to Bankstown upgrade (herein referred to as the Southwest Metro (SWM) Project).

The SWM Project was declared to be State Significant Infrastructure (SSI) and Critical State Significant Infrastructure (CSSI) by a Ministerial order on 10 December 2015 under Section 5.12 (4) and 5.13 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act* 1979 (EP&A Act) (previously referred to as sections 115U(4) and 115V prior to amendment of the EP&A Act). An Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (GHD/AECOM September 2017) was prepared and placed on public exhibition from 13 September 2017 to 8 November 2017. A Submissions and Preferred Infrastructure Report (SPIR) (GHD/AECOM June 2018) was prepared in response to the submissions received during the EIS exhibition period. The SPIR was placed on public exhibition from 20 June 2018 to 18 July 2018. A Submissions Report was then prepared by Sydney Metro (September 2018) in response to submissions received during the SPIR exhibition period. The project was approved by the Minister for Planning on 12 December 2018 (Planning Approval number SSI-8256).

A modification report for the SWM Project was prepared by Sydney Metro (May 2020) and placed on public exhibition from 21 May 2020 to 4 June 2020. A Submissions Report was prepared by Sydney Metro (September 2020) in response to the submissions received during the modification report exhibition period. The SWM Project Modification was determined by the Minister for Planning on 22 October 2020.

This document refers to the Southwest Metro Package 5 and Package 6 station upgrade works comprising of – Dulwich Hill, Campsie and Punchbowl Station (package 5) and Belmore, Hurlstone Park and Wiley Park (package 6) (the Project). Below is a description of the Construction scope for the Project:

### **Dulwich Hill Station**

- Construction of new covered station concourse bridge from Bedford Crescent and Light Rail entry to Ewart Lane with connection to platforms;
- Refurbishment and reuse of overhead booking office;
- Refurbishment and reuse existing platform building;





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works
Package 5 & 6

- Provision of new safety rail to Wardell Road bridge adjacent to booking office;
- Construction of new landscaped public plaza incorporating lighting, seating and access to station entries;
- Construction of new platform building;
- Construction of new shared path linking Wardell Road and Ewart Lane;
- Construction of new stairs to Ewart Lane car park;
- Provision of accessible access to the pedestrian crossing at Wardell Road;
- Provision of new bicycle parking hoops;
- Construction of new service building and associated infrastructure;
- Platform works, including raising platform and provision of platform drainage.
   Installation of 1500mm deep tile zone, temporary tactiles and yellow safety line;
- Platform works also includes provision for platform edge screens (PES), platform screen doors (PSD) and mechanical gap fillers (MGF) (to be installed by others);
- Provision of new pedestrian lighting between Bedford Crescent and Keith Lane;
- Provision of new shelter and seat for kiss and ride on Bedford Crescent;
- Landscaping to the south of the station;
- Dudley Street bus interchange area works;
- Provision of new vertical protection screens to both sides of existing Wardell Road bridge;
- Provision of 2 new lifts and associated infrastructure, landings and canopies to lift entries;
- Installation of new security and segregation fencing;
- Construction of new Combined Services Route (CSR); and
- Services relocations / enabling works.

### **Campsie Station**

- Refurbishment and reuse of heritage platform buildings;
- Construction of secured bike locker:
- Construction of new canopy over the concourse;
- Platform works, including raising platform and provision of platform drainage.
   Installation of 1500mm deep tile zone, temporary tactiles and yellow safety line;
- Platform works also includes provision for PES, PSD and MGF (to be installed by others);
- Replace open fencing on Beamish Street and renew existing planters;
- Installation of 16 x bike racks off North Parade in existing car park;
- Construction of new services building and associated infrastructure;
- Replacement of planter beds to corners of Beamish Street;
- Construction of new kiss and ride on South Parade;
- Installation of new security and segregation fencing;
- Construction of new CSR; and
- Services relocations / enabling works.

### **Punchbowl Station**

- Repurpose and refurbishment of station rooms in Platform buildings 1 and 2;
- Provision of three new lifts and associated infrastructure, landings and canopies to lift entries and platform;
- Installation of new canopy over existing stair at Northern entry;
- Installation of new roof above the concourse bridge, Southern entry and platform stairs.





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 & 6

- Removal of hooped top fencing to station concourse overbridge and platform stairs and replaced with compliant glass screens and stair balustrades;
- Installation of new handrails;
- Removal of existing southern stairs, installation of new concrete slab at concourse level and new stairs further south;
- Platform works, including raising platform and provide platform drainage.
   Installation of 1500mm deep tile zone, temporary tactiles and yellow safety line.
   Provision of egress ramps off platform as required by fire life safety strategy;
- Platform works also includes provision for PES, PSD and MGF to be installed by others;
- Installation of new bike parking hoops off The Boulevarde and adjacent to the Northern entry;
- Installation of bollards to the edge of the carpark and extension to new paving to lift landing and edge of carpark;
- Landscaping to western end of Southern entry behind the retail properties;
- Mass planting to existing garden beds adjacent to Northern entry and replace timber logs;
- Upgrade to existing pedestrian pathway under Punchbowl Road, including handrail and fencing;
- Upgrade to existing lighting;
- Paint finish to wall and soffit and provision for CCTV;
- Landscaping and new lighting to Northern entry;
- Provision for pop-up retail in the park adjacent the Northern entry.
- Provision of kiss and ride on The Boulevarde:
- Construction of new service building, associated infrastructure and landscaping;
- Installation of new security fencing;
- Construction of retaining walls;
- Construction of new CSR; and
- Services relocations / enabling works.

### **Hurlstone Park Station**

- Refurbishment and re-use of existing overhead booking office with new cladding and new canopy roof;
- Installation of bike parking hoops;
- Provision of new kiss and ride and taxi parking on Floss Street;
- New accessible carpark space at Duntroon Street;
- Construction of new service building
- Landscaped embankment treatment with new planting;
- Regrade platforms as per Metro requirements, including drainage and provision for platform screen doors, platform edge screens and mechanical gap fillers to Platform 1 and 2
- Refurbishment and re-use existing platform buildings;
- Extension of existing concourse and provision of new lifts and stairs, including canopies;
- Repair and repainting of existing fencing on corner of Duntroon Street and Crinan Street;
- Installation of new paving and provision of an extended kerb ramp on Duntroon Street
- Installation of new vertical protection (anti-throw) screens to both sides of Duntroon Street overbridge; and





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 & 6

- Installation of new security and segregation fencing; and
- Construction of a new Combined Services Route.

### **Belmore Station**

- Raise platform edges, regrade platform as required, provide platform drainage and emergency egress ramps from platforms to rail corridors as required;
- Provision for platform edge screens, platform screen doors and mechanical gap fillers
- Construction of new services building with associated landscaping;
- Replace existing seats and bins;
- Refurbish and reuse platform building;
- Provide associated passenger information displays;
- New vertical protection (anti-throw) screens to Burwood road bridge;
- New landscape works to the north and south of the station entrance, including landscaping, paving and relocation of existing bike parking and new bike parking;
- New shelter and seat to kiss and ride. New kiss and ride and taxi parking on Tobruk Avenue;
- New line marking to accessible parking within the station carpark off Tobruk Avenue:
- Installation of new security fencing;
- Construction of new Combined Services Route.

### Wiley Park Station

- Provision of new accessible parking, kiss and ride and taxi spaces on The Boulevarde;
- Refurbishment and reuse of heritage overhead booking office;
- The existing station platforms would be removed, excavated and replaced within a like-for like concrete slab platform;
- Installation of new lifts and retaining walls;
- Refurbishment and reuse of heritage platform buildings;
- Construction of new services building including retaining wall construction;
- Construction of new concrete swale:
- Construction of new platform building and canopy;
- Installation of new public plaza, including paving, planters and bicycle parking;
- Installation of lighting to shared path between King Georges Road and Urunga Parade;
- Installation of errant vehicle bollards at King Georges Road and The Boulevarde intersection:
- Reinstatement of original station kiosk;
- New vertical protection screens to existing King Georges Road bridge;
- Installation of new security fencing; and
- Construction of new Combined Services Route.

An illustrative and aerial overview of each station scope is depicted below:





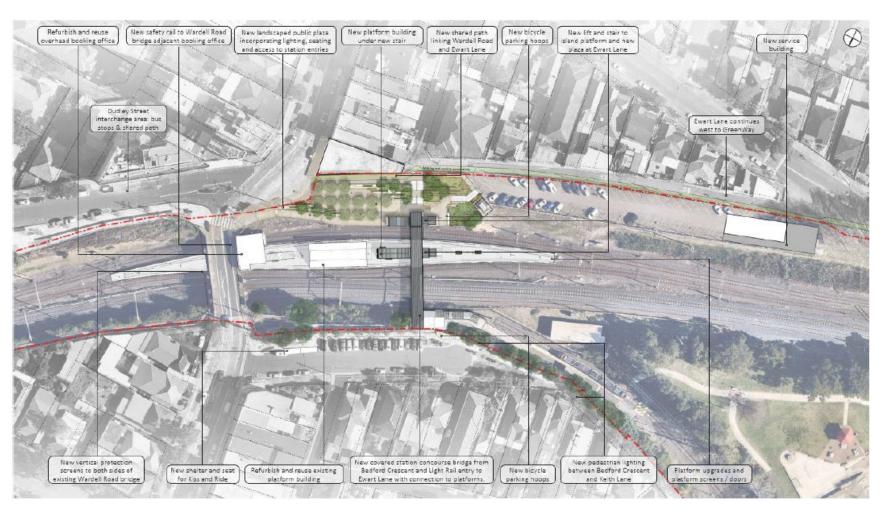


Figure 1 Sydney Metro Dulwich Hill Station upgrades





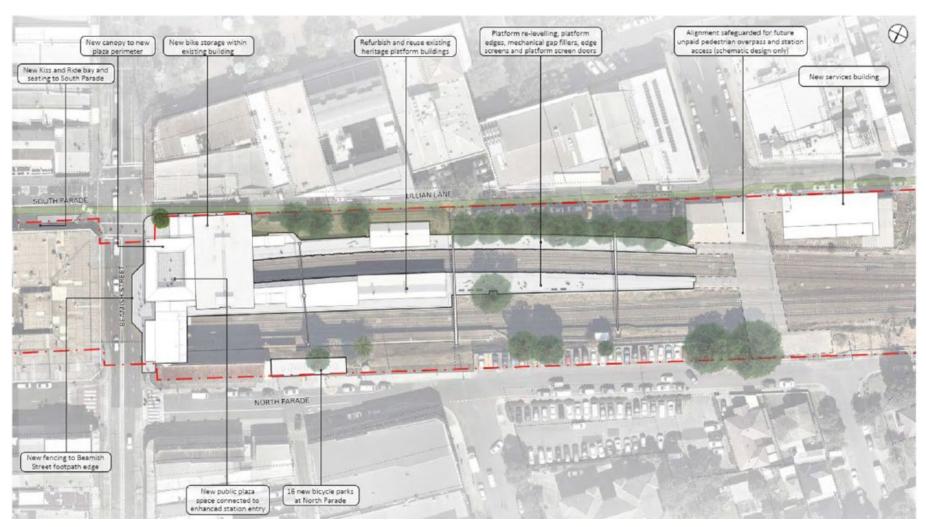


Figure 2 Sydney Metro Campsie Station upgrades





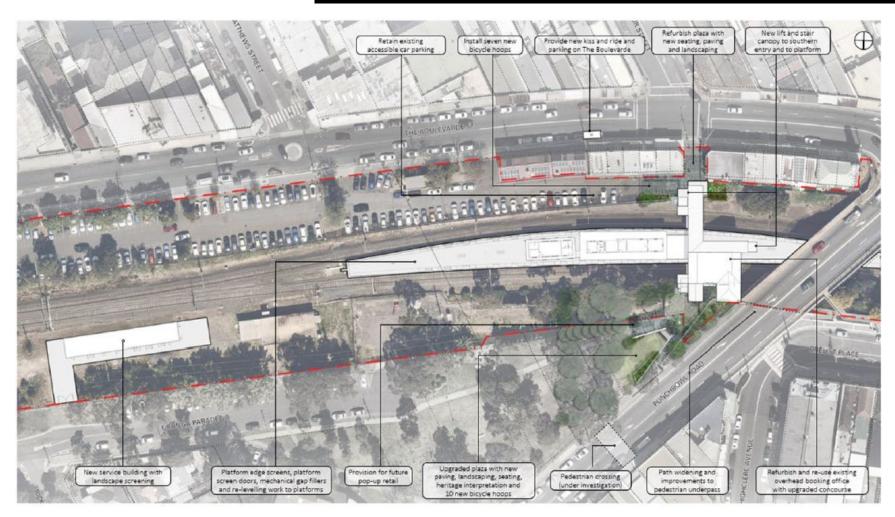


Figure 3 Sydney Metro Punchbowl Station upgrades





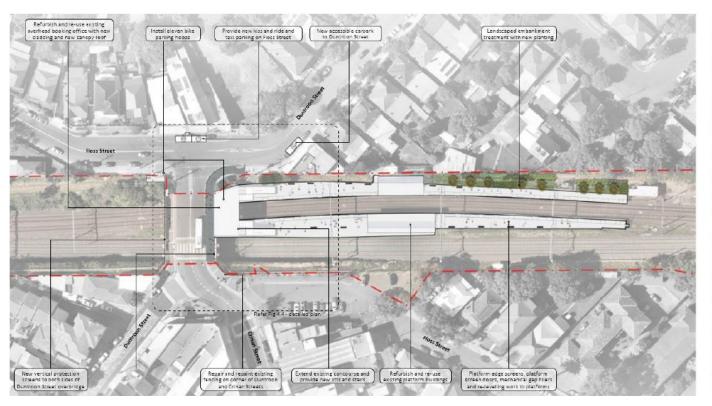




Figure 4 Sydney Metro Hurlstone Park Station upgrades





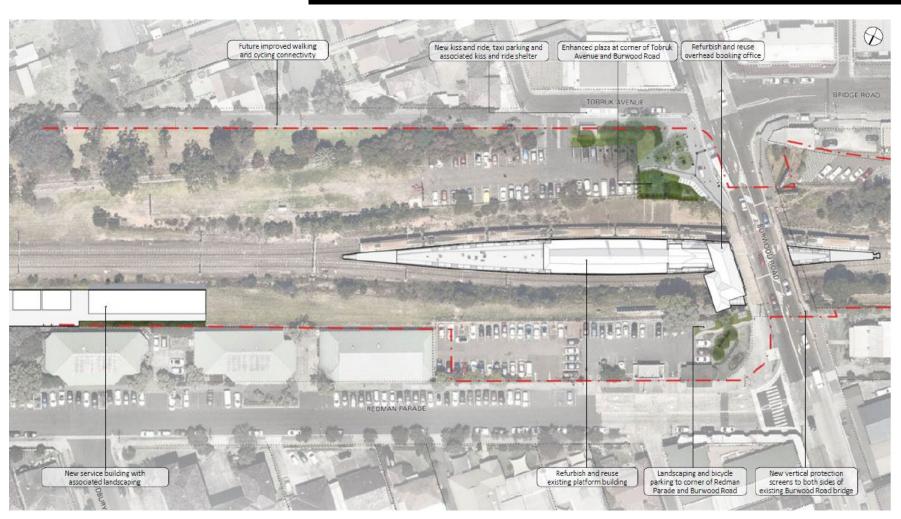


Figure 5 Sydney Metro Belmore Station upgrades







Figure 6 Sydney Metro Wiley Park Station upgrades





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

### 3 BACKGROUND

In accordance with the Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval a tree is defined as "Long lived woody perennial plant greater than (or usually greater than) 3 m in height with one or relatively few main stems or trunks".

Condition of Approval E5 states "The Proponent must commission an independent experienced and suitably qualified arborist, to prepare a comprehensive Tree Report(s) before removing any trees as detailed in the documents listed in Condition A1. The Tree Report may be prepared for the entire CSSI or separate reports may be prepared for individual areas where trees are required to be removed. The report(s) must identify the impacts of the CSSI on trees and vegetation within and adjacent to the Construction footprint. The report(s) must include:

- a) a description of the conditions of the tree(s) and its amenity and visual value; b) consideration of all options to avoid tree removal, including relocation of services, redesign or relocation of ancillary components (such as substations, fencing etc.) and reduction of standard offsets to underground services; and c) measures to avoid the removal of trees or minimise damage to existing trees and
- c) measures to avoid the removal of trees or minimise damage to existing trees and ensure the health and stability of those trees to be protected. This includes details of any proposed canopy or root pruning, root protection zone, excavation, site controls on waste disposal, vehicular access, storage of materials and protection of public utilities.

A copy of the report(s) must be submitted to the Planning Secretary before the removal or pruning of any trees, including those affected by site establishment Work. All recommendations of the report must be implemented by the Proponent, unless otherwise agreed by the Planning Secretary."

The ecological potential of the project site has been assessed under the Sydney Metro City & Southwest Chatswood to Sydenham Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). Section 22.2 of the EIS states "The majority of the study area has been heavily modified by past and ongoing disturbances associated with urban development and the active rail corridor. Urban development, clearance, and ongoing maintenance of the rail corridor has resulted in fragmentation, a high level of disturbance, and degradation of vegetation communities".

The majority of vegetation in the project area and surrounding study area comprises exotic or planted native species on highly modified landforms. There are small isolated patches of remnant or regrowth native vegetation in small portions of the study area associated with rail cuttings with less disturbed soil profiles.

Native vegetation and habitat within the project area is in medium to poor condition, and features impacts from existing maintenance activities, edge effects, weed infestation, and exotic pests."

The EIS also states "There is relatively low native species richness within the study area, which confirms that the native vegetation has been extensively modified and is in moderate to poor condition.







City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

A total of 129 flora species from 40 families were recorded within the study area, comprising 63 native and 66 exotic species. Poaceae (grasses, 22 species, 11 native), Myrtaceae (flowering shrubs and trees, 20 species, 13 native), Fabaceae (23 species, 17 native), and Asteraceae (flowering herbs, 11 species, 2 native) were the most diverse families recorded. One threatened flora species (Downy Wattle) was recorded in the study area, outside the project area."

In regard to plant communities Section 22.2 of the EIS states "two of the native plant communities identified conform to the following threatened ecological communities listed under the TSC Act:

- Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest in the Sydney Basin Bioregion (Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest)
- Shale Gravel Transition Forest in the Sydney Basin Bioregion (Shale Gravel Transition Forest).

No threatened ecological communities listed under the EPBC Act are located in the study area."

It is noted that one threatened plant species was recorded in the vicinity of the EIS study area, however the species does not reside within the Project impact area. Downy Wattle (Acacia pubescens) was recorded near Punchbowl Station (not within 20m of the work zone). The Downy Wattle will not be impacted or removed as part of these works and will be protected. The EIS states "No listed threatened flora species were recorded in the project area. One threatened plant species Downy Wattle (Acacia pubescens) listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act and TSC Act, was recorded in the study area. Around 650 stems are located near the project area as shown in Figure 22.1.

The patches of stems recorded are located mainly in the vicinity of Punchbowl Station, with around two stems recorded in the rail corridor, and one stem in a Council reserve around 100 metres east of the Yagoona substation. The project has been designed to avoid impacting on the recorded locations of this species."

As part of the EIS, GHD produced a report to support the EIS Biodiversity Impact assessments, GHD's report: *Sydney Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017* considered the numbers of trees within each station precinct and in the rail corridor between each station. The below summarises the tree count within the station precincts:





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

### Figure 7: tree count within the stations:

Note: only Dulwich Hill, Wiley Park, Hurlstone Park, Campsie, Punchbowl and Belmore are applicable.

Station		Native			Exotic		Total
	Small	Medium	Large	Small	Medium	Large	
Marrickville	9	46	9	8	13	3	88
Dulwich Hill	10	3	-	1	4	1	19
Hurlstone Park	8	10		9	14	2	43
Canterbury	30	13	-	2	4	7	56
Campsie	17	16	2	2	10	1	48
Belmore	44	45	16	12	8	5	130
Lakemba	35	26	6	3	16	2	88
Wiley Park	26	14	7	24	33	4	108
Punchbowl	17	51	14	15	35	5	137
Bankstown	1	77	19	44	33	2	176
Total	197	301	73	120	170	32	893

### Figure 8: tree count between stations:

Note: only Dulwich Hill, Wiley Park, Hurlstone Park, Campsie, Punchbowl and Belmore are applicable.

Station		Native			Exotic		Total
	Small	Medium	Large	Small	Medium	Large	
East of Marrickville	41	60	5	1	2	2	111
Marrickville – Dulwich Hill	20	45	5	2	12	10	94
Dulwich Hill – Hurlstone Park	21	9	1	1	3	9	44
Hurlstone Park – Canterbury	30	41	24	68	45	11	219
Canterbury – Campsie	188	171	5	7	14	1	386
Campsie – Belmore	36	58	10	10	31	14	159
Belmore – Lakemba	20	67	10		7	1	105
Lakemba – Wiley Park	58	38	16		4	5	121
Wiley Park – Punchbowl	29	25	9	9	18	10	100
Punchbowl – Bankstown	134	94	18	9	3	1	259
West of Bankstown	47	40	18	9	10	4	128
Total	624	648	121	116	149	68	1726

The total numbers were assessed and during the SPIR consultation process, which further elaborated upon: The Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Upgrade – Submissions and Preferred Project Report (SPIR) states "It is expected that large areas of the planted native vegetation and exotic scrub and forest would not







City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works
Package 5 and 6

require removal for the corridor works, however this is subject to the detailed design of the proposed works, including fencing and the communications services route. This vegetation would potentially include trees that provide screening along the corridor for surrounding properties. The need to clear vegetation would be reviewed by the construction contractor/s and minimised wherever practicable." The SPIR also states "about 16.3 hectares of vegetation (not including vegetation classed as exotic grassland) may need to be removed, including:

- up to 7.3 hectares of planted native vegetation
- up to nine hectares of exotic scrub and forest."

The SPIR does not specify where these areas of clearing are located as this was to be developed as part of detailed design. Furthermore, these areas represent the clearing to occur for corridor works from Sydenham to Bankstown under all work packages (refer to the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Upgrade Staging Report* for more information of the different packages under which the project has been staged).

However, the SPIR does provide a summarised overview of the anticipated number of trees to be removed within each station precinct, as per Table 2.1 of Appendix B of the SPIR. This is extracted as below:

Figure 9: estimated number of trees to be removed per station:

Note: only Dulwich Hill, Wiley Park, Hurlstone Park, Campsie, Punchbowl and Belmore are applicable.

Station	Native trees	Exotic trees	Total trees
Marrickville	50	15	65
Dulwich Hill	11	2	13
Hurlstone Park	8	9	17
Canterbury	38	7	45
Campsie	28	6	34
Belmore	61	11	72
Lakemba	67	0	67
Wiley Park	22	41	63
Punchbowl	25	22	47
Bankstown	79	1	80

Note: The table presents the maximum number of trees around stations with the potential to be impacted during construction. The final numbers would be confirmed during detailed design. It does not include other trees along the corridor that may also need to be removed as part of general vegetation removal in the rail corridor (refer to Section 2.4.3).

Whilst the above nominates an anticipated number of trees per station, Appendix B of the SPIR Section 2.4.4 identifies "The biodiversity assessment for the preferred project was undertaken based on the assumption that <u>all vegetation within the rail corridor would need to be removed to construct the preferred project</u>" Based on this assessment whilst the above table is anticipated numbers within each station precinct, the SPIR acknowledges that the final number is not finite.

© Downer 2017. All Rights Reserved





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

Further to this it should be acknowledged that the boundaries for each station precinct as assessed by GHD which created the follow on to the SPIR, does not align to the station project boundaries with respect the Stage 3 design package and the Metro Service Building footprints. As a result, the number of trees identified in the SPIR for the reduced volumes per station in **Figure 9** above does not consider a number of Metro Service Building Locations which sit within the "corridor" and not the precinct boundary as assessed by GHD.

On this understanding it is considered that for Package 5 and Package 6 the anticipated number of trees to be impacted as noted in **Figure 9** of this document (within the station precinct) shall be combined with the total anticipated within the corridor as per **Figure 8** of this document.

In accordance with the Project approvals CSSI 8256 the combination of the above shall demonstrate the total tree count for impact for the Project. Following confirmation of the total tree count for all stations and prior to operational handover Downer shall implement replacement planting for all trees not able to be replaced within the project boundary in consultation with council's in a ratio of 2:1, as per CoA E4.

Essentially this report shall present the number of trees impacted by the Project within the GHD assigned precinct boundary and those which sit within the "corridor". The total numbers for each area are less than those noted above in **Figure 8** and **Figure 9** of this document, demonstrating consistency to the CSSI 8256.

### 4 SITE INSPECTIONS

As part of the design development (by others) the Sydney Metro design contract (METRON T2N) commissioned Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) for each station (Package 5 and Package 6) by Urban Arbor. Revision B & Revision C available to Downer are as follows:

**Belmore:** Belmore Station Arborist Report Revision B - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-REP-211000

**Wiley Park:** Wiley Park Station Arborist Report Revision B - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-REP-231000

**Hurlstone Park**: Hurlstone Park Station Arborist Report Revision C - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-LA-REP-131000-C

**Dulwich Hill**: Dulwich Hill Station Arborist Report Revision B - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WDH-LA-REP-121000

Campsie: Campsie Station Arborist Report Revision D - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WCS-LA-REP-151000

**Punchbowl:** Punchbowl Station Arborist Report Revision C - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WPS-LA-REP-241000

The above AIA were based on site inspections conducted by Urban Arbor between 2019 and 2021 to identify the total number of trees to be impacted for the entire design scope of each station.

Downer has identified a number of omissions in the reports produced by Urban Arbor, notably the departure from the definition of a tree as per the planning approval: Sydney Metro City &







City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval, a tree is defined as "Long lived woody perennial plant greater than (or usually greater than) 3 m in height with one or relatively few main stems or trunks". The reports produced by Urban Arbor to facilitate the detailed design development have been based on "significant trees" as defined by Urban Arbor as trees greater than 5m in height" (refer to Section 2.1.1 of each report).

To satisfy the Planning Approval E5 Downer has subsequently engaged Consulting Arborist Owen Tebbutt of Plateau Trees to conduct a gap analysis for the total number of trees greater than 3m for the total design inclusive of those originally identified by Urban Arbor. The intent of this exercise is to conclusively satisfy the requirements of E5 for the latest iteration of Detailed Design and ensure all trees which meet the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown* definition of a tree have been accounted within this report.

A copy of the latest available Urban Arbor AlA's is detailed within the appendices (Appendix 1,3,5,7, 9 and 11) of this document. To support the Urban Arbor reports, the updated reports by Consulting Arborist Owen Tebbutt & Colin Curtis of Plateau Trees can also be found in the appendices of this report (Appendix 2, 2.1,2.2, 4, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 6, 6.1, 6.2, 8, 8.1, 8.2, 10, 10.1, 10.2, 12, 12.1, 12.2, 12.3,12.4 & 12.5)

A combination of both reports per station demonstrates the total number of trees to be removed and trimmed for each station precinct and adjacent MSB.





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

#### 5 INSPECTION RESULTS

As stated in the Urban Arbor reports and Plateau Trees reports vegetation has been inspected within a number of zones across the Projects. The below provides a summary of the trees and vegetation to be impacted as a result of each Project, within Package 5 and Packages 6 as a result of design alignment or construction areas. All trees and vegetation are consistent with the assessed mix of planted native and exotic species as detailed in the EIS and SPIR. No trees or species are considered as endangered or threatened ecological communities.

Detailed results can be found in the arborist reports per station within the appendices of this document.

### Table 1: Vegetation impact per Project

### Key:

- Trees to be cleared contributing to Total Impact (Column 5)
- Trees to be pruned contributing to Total Impact (Column 5)

Project	Number to be removed / trimmed assessed in Urban Arbor Revision A design package reports: refer to Section 9 of each report	Number to be removed / trimmed assessed in Urban Arbor Revision B & C of design package reports: refer to Section 9 of each report	Additional gap analysis assessed in Plateau Trees reports to be trimmed / removed: refer to Appendix 1 of each report.	Total impact (at date of this report)  Total = all trees and vegetation, native and exotic.
Belmore	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b> 5 trees	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 1</b> Revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 8 trees for removal (5 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 663, 667, 2267, 2268, 2268).	Document location in this report: Appendix 2 & Appendix 2.1  12 additional trees 4 trees to be pruned {Appendix 2} 2 trees (additional trees not assessed in the Urban Arbor	24 trees  10 trees to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)  Total vegetation to be impacted: 754 m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13

Downer Internal Use Only

Page 21 of 69





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

		1 Tree (657) identified within revision A of Urban Arbor report for removal is assessed within revision B for retention.  3 trees (663, 667 & 2267) have not been assessed for removal within the gap analysis completed by Plateau Trees.  In total, 6 trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision B of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau tree report (658, 659, 660, 663, 667 & 2267).	report are required for removal and assessed in the Plateau Report for removal).  6 trees to be pruned  {Appendix 2.1}  3 additional trees not assessed for removal 660, 665 and 666, in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with 1 additional trees detailed in Plateau Report  {Appendix 2.2}	
Wiley Park	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b> 9 trees	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 3</b> Revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 44 trees for removal (35 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 691, 693, 694, 707, 708, 3325, 3330, 3337, 3339, 3345, 689, 690, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322,	Document location in this report: Appendix 4, Appendix 4.1 & Appendix 4.2  80 trees plus 1 tree to be pruned  {Appendix 4.0}  7 additional trees not assessed for removal 689, 690, 691, 693,	112 trees  1 tree to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)  Total vegetation to be impacted: 1206m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13

Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013

© Downer 2017. All Rights Reserved Warning: Printed documents are UNCONTROLLED Commercial in Confidence

Page 22 of 69





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

3323, 3324, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343, 3344).	694, 707 & 708 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with 4 additional trees (Tree 1-4) detailed in Plateau Report  {Appendix 4.1}	
1 Tree (669) identified within revision A for removal is assessed within revision B for retention.  In total, 8 trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision B of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau tree report.	1 tree, tree 711 assessed in the Urban Arbor report is required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – hasn't been reassessed, simply identified for removal).  {Appendix 4.2}  12 trees (additional trees not assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and assessed in the Aura Tree Services Report for removal).  {Appendix 4.3}	

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 23 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

		T .	T .	T
Hurlstone Park	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b> 14 trees and one group, G3 comprising of 6 trees.	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 5</b> Revision C of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 29 trees and one group, G3 comprising of 6 trees for removal (15 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 194, 196, 198, 199, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189,190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 197, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205).	Document location in this report: Appendix 6 & Appendix 6.1  56 trees plus (3 additional trees not assessed for removal 194,198 & 199 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report).  6 trees to be pruned.  {Appendix 6}	84 trees 8 trees to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)  Total vegetation to be impacted: 496m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)
		Revision C of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 3 trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 203, 204 & 205.  In total 17 trees and one group, G3 comprising of 6 trees assessed within the Urban Arbor reports are not assessed for clearing by the Plateau Arborist reports and are required for removal.	2 Additional trees not assessed for removal (Tree 1 & 2) in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed within the Plateau Report.  1 tree to be pruned.  {Appendix 6.1}  1 tree to be pruned.  {Appendix 6.2}	

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 24 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013





Campsie	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b>	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 7</b>	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 8, Appendix</b>	R Annendiy
	0 trees identified for		8.1 & Appendix 8.2	1 tree to be pruned (excluded from total tree
	clearing in Appendix 7.	Revision C (Superseded) of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 6 trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 523, 524, 637, 638, 639 & 640.	3 additional trees, trees not assessed for removal 523, 524 & 525 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed within the Plateau report.  {Appendix 8}	t Total vegetation to be impacted: 1044 m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)
		Trees 637, 638, 639 & 640 have not been assessed for removal within the gap analysis completed by Plateau Trees.	21 additional trees, trees not assessed for removal 515, 516, 517, 519, 615, 616, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 628, 629, 630, 631, 633, 634, 635 & 636 in the Urban Arbor report	
		In total, 4 trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision C of the Urban Arbor	are required for removal and detailed within the Plateau Report.	
		Report and not accounted for within the Plateau tree report (637, 638, 639 & 640).	{Appendix 8.1}	
		Revision D of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 1 tree not assessed for removal in revision C; tree 611.	6 additional trees, trees not assessed for removal 614, 627 & 632 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with 3 additional trees (Tree 1-3) detailed in the Plateau Report.	





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

			{Appendix 8.2}  1 tree to be pruned.  {Appendix 8.3}	
Dulwich Hill	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b> 9 trees	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 9</b> Revision C of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 12 trees for removal (3 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 93, 564, 565).  1 tree, tree 565 hasn't been assessed for removal within the gap analysis completed by Plateau Trees.  In total, <b>10</b> trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision C of the Urban Arbor	Document location in this report: Appendix 10, Appendix 10.1 & Appendix 10.2  5 trees  1 tree to be relocated under IW endorsement was unable to be relocated and will be removed.  {Appendix 10}  1 additional tree not assessed for removal 573 (Tree A Plateau Report) in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with 1 additional tree (Tree B) detailed in Plateau Report.	19 trees Total vegetation to be impacted: 326m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)
		Report and not accounted for within the Plateau Arborist tree reports.	{Appendix 10.1}  1 tree (additional tree assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report –	

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13

Page 26 of 69 Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

			these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal).  {Appendix 10.2}	
Punchbowl	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b> 4 trees	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 11</b> Revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 18 trees and one group, G15 comprising of 5 trees for removal (14 additional trees and one group not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 730, 731, G15, 3346, 3347, 3349, 3350, 3352, 3355, 3359, 3361, 3363, 3356, 3360, 3365).	Document location in this report: Appendix 12, Appendix 12.1, Appendix 12.2, Appendix 12.3 & Appendix 12.4  2 trees (additional trees not assessed for removal 729 and 730 in Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal with data reflected in Urban Arbor reports)  {Appendix 12}	36 trees  1 tree to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)  Total vegetation to be impacted: 1388 m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)
		revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report have been identified for removal within the existing Plateau reports.  1 Tree (733) identified within revision B for removal is assessed within revision C for retention.	15 trees (additional trees not assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and assessed in the Plateau Report for removal).  {Appendix 12.1}  8 trees (additional trees assessed in the Urban Arbor	

Page 27 of 69

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13

Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

In total, 3 trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision C of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau Arborist tree reports.	report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report  – these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal).  {Appendix 12.2}
	1 tree (additional tree assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report — these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal).
	{Appendix 12.3}
	5 trees as part of group G15 (additional trees assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal).
	{Appendix 12.4}
	2 trees (additional trees not assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal

Page 28 of 69

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13

Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013





		and assessed in the Plateau Report for removal).	
		{Appendix 12.5}	
		1 tree to be pruned.	
		{Appendix 12.6}	
Aggregated total trees and vegetation across all stations and MSB locations.		310 trees	
			Total vegetation removal: ~5214 m2
			(vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

### **6 ALTERNATIVES TO DESIGN**

Section 8 and Section 9 of each Station specific Urban Arbor Arboricultural Impact Assessment as detailed within Appendix 1,3,5,7,9 and 11 of this Report identifies why these trees and vegetation must be removed. This is further supported by the main body of text for each Plateau Trees report.

The majority of tree removal for the Project sites predominately relates to the designed locations for the Metro Service Buildings with minor amounts relating to general station wide service relocations and or installations. These design components are integral to the functionality of the new Sydney Metro line and have been subject to evaluation and assessment by others (Sydney Metro design contract).

Due to limited space within the project boundary, existing services and the access track, it is not feasible or reasonable to move these design components to accommodate the existing trees and vegetation.

In accordance with the Sydney Metro Sydenham to Bankstown Tree Management Strategy tree and vegetation removal has been limited through detailed design and construction planning.

Avoidance of impacts to trees and vegetation on the project during the detailed design phase has been undertaken based on the following hierarchy;

- 1. Avoid impacts to tree, ensuring design and construction falls outside the tree protection zone
- 2. Impacts within the tree protection zone, but no trimming or removal
- 3. Trimming of trees with visual or amenity value (including privacy screening)
- 4. Removal of trees with visual or amenity value (including privacy screening)
- 5. Trimming of trees with ecological value (habitat, threatened vegetation communities, threatened flora species)
- 6. Removal of trees with ecological value (habitat, threatened vegetation communities, threatened flora species)

It is noted that a number of trees within the corridor and at access gates will be trimmed to accommodate the design components and construction requirements. Where trenching may impact trees, tree sensitive service installation methods will be reviewed to determine if alternative methods of service installation (such as non-destructive digging trench excavation of underbores) are practicable and feasible to undertake. Further investigation of these methods will be undertaken for trees located adjacent to proposed services buildings locations. Some tree roots may be removed in consultation with an Arborist as required.

### 6.1 Considerations and restrictions

It is noted that the considerations, restrictions and design optioneering for the total impact of trees per station Project site has been reviewed and implemented by others. Trees are all generally within the existing stations precinct as assessed in the EIS and SPIR and detailed in **Figure 7** and **Figure 9** of this report and or within the adjacent corridor networks as assessed in the EIS and detailed in **Figure 8** of this report. There is no departure from the total trees assessed (by tree count) and cumulative impacts as presented in this report in comparison to the EIS; GHD report: *Sydney Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017* and the total impact assessed in SPIR Appendix B, demonstrating compliance to the CSSI 8256

### 6.1.1 Hurlstone Park Station

Two trees as assessed in the Urban Arbor report and Plateau reports at Hurlstone Park is not within the Project boundary or the rail corridor. The trees are identified as tree 198 & 199 and must be removed to accommodate the new MSB permanent access road. The design optioneering to realign this access road to retain the trees is understood to have been





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works
Package 5 and 6

considered and deemed unachievable during the detailed design stage, hence the unavoidable need for removal. The trees have been identified for removal in accordance with the Stage 3 Demolition Plans for Hurlstone Park: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-LA-PKG-131000. As the trees sit within CCBC owned land, approval was sought and obtained from the CCBC on the 20<sup>th</sup> May 2021 for the removal of the two trees, see Appendix 6.1 of this document.

### 6.1.2 Wiley Park Station

Additionally, three trees have been identified in the Wiley Park Plateau reports (Tree 2-4) for removal outside of the Project boundary and rail corridor. These trees were not assessed in the Urban Arbor reports provided by Sydney Metro design contract, however, have been identified for removal in the Stage 3 Demolition Plans for Wiley Park: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231703 & SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704. As the trees sit within CCBC owned land, approval was sought and obtained from the CCBC on the 15<sup>th</sup> May 2021 for the removal of the three trees, see Appendix 4.2 of this document.

### 6.1.3 Dulwich Hill Station

Seven trees at Dulwich Hill are additionally located outside of the rail corridor, five of which are also outside the Project boundary. These trees were not assessed in the Urban Arbor reports provided by Sydney Metro design contract, however, have been identified for removal in the landscape design package Stage 3 Dulwich Hill Station Landscape Drawing Package SMCSWSWM-MTM-WDH-LA-PKG-121000. The design optioneering to retain these trees is understood to of been considered and deemed unachievable during the detailed design stage. hence the unavoidable need for removal. To capture this omission the two Plateau reports for Dulwich Hill: Downer Group - Southwest Metro Package - additional tree removals Dulwich Hill Station has identified these six trees (Appendix 10 & 10.1). As the trees sit within Inner West owned land, approval was sought and obtained from the Inner West Council on the 28th May 2021 & 15th of June 2021 for the removal of all trees except tree 2 (Appendix 10), see Appendix 10.3 of this document. Further council approval will be required prior to any impact to Tree 2. As the trees were assessed as part of the "stations precinct" in GHD's report: Sydney Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017 and noted in Figure 7 of this document, they are consistent with the EIS in terms of assessed impacts. The impact to these trees would also maintain consistency with the total number as assessed in the subsequent SPIR "estimated number of trees to be removed per station" as detailed in Figure 9.

### 6.1.4 Belmore Station

Moreover, Belmore has identified a number of trees which are required for removal which all sit within CCBC owned and managed land. This consists of seven trees, five of which are the five trees identified in the Urban Arbor in Appendix 1. Two additional trees are identified in the Plateau arborist report in Appendix 2.1. Whist they are in the Project boundary and consistent with the CSSI8256, approval from CCBC would be required prior to any impact. Approval from CCBC was obtained on the 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2021 for the removal of the five trees identified in the Urban Arbor report, see Appendix 2.1 of this document. In regard to the remaining trees residing within CCBC owned land, further council approvals and all other authority approvals shall be sought prior to any impact to the trees.

In addition, one tree is required to be pruned at Belmore. The tree requiring pruning is identified in the Plateau Report in Appendix 2 of this document and identified as Tree 14 (T14).

T14 is situated directly outside the existing Project boundary (three meters from the Project boundary). Whilst it is outside of the Project boundary it is within the "station precinct" consistent with the tree count and those assessed as part of the station precinct in the GHD report Sydney





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017 and noted in Figure 7 of this document.

The pruning of the limb of T14 would not impact or contribute to the total tree loss count for Belmore as identified in the EIS. T14 is consistent with the EIS in terms of assessed impacts against CSSI8256. As T14 sits within CCBC owned and managed land, approval from CCBC would be required prior to any pruning. Approval was obtained from CCBC on the 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2021, see Appendix 2.1 of this document.

The requirement of the pruning is to provide sufficient clearance for heavy goods vehicles to safely access the site through the pre-existing Sydney Trains rail corridor access gate on Redman Parade at the entrance of Metro Service Building. Currently the limb identified for pruning sits at two meters in height from ground level and crosses the access gate. The required clearance to facilitate the safe access and egress into the MSB for oversized machinery (cranes, frannas etc) is 3.2 meters. An alternative option has been explored to gain access to the site for oversized vehicles however this option is only via a small access gate in the corner of the Redman Parade commuter car park. This option would require the ongoing closure of the car park and the access gate is directly adjacent to a sensitive receiver by way of the Australian Foundation for Disability.

This potential alternative option is not considered reasonable or feasible based on the significant disturbance through lack of amenity of the car park and increased noise impacts to the Australian Foundation for Disability. The option to maintain access through the already established Sydney trains rail corridor is considered the least impactful method of safe access and egress into the site for oversized vehicles.

Tree 14 is a Eucalyptus Robusta (Swamp Mahogany) the identified pruning involves the removal of one first order branch at 2m height. The branch is approximately 300mm in diameter and constitutes 30% of the total canopy volume of the tree. The removal of the branch is not considered to significantly affect local amenity or have any increase impact to visual impact to the rail corridor. The pruning of the limb identified as T14 would not have any impact on any fauna as it does not provide any existing habitat or foraging opportunities.

T14 is situated outside of the Belmore SHR curtilage posing no impacts from a heritage perspective and further impacts such as waste, water, noise, air quality, land contamination, socio-economic impacts are considered inconsequential.

Further to the original scope of pruning required at Belmore Station, an additional five trees requiring pruning have been identified in the Plateau Report in Appendix 21 of this document and identified as Tree 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8.

All branches assessed for pruning in Appendix 2.1 will be pruned in accordance with Australian Standard AS 4373-2007, the branches are 150 mm or less in diameter. As such, pruning works to be conducted by Downer EDI & its associated sub-contractors are exempt from the Bankstown & Canterbury Council Tree Management Orders, under exemption 2.4 (g), (Bankstown Development Control Plan 2015—Part B11 5 March 2015 (Amended December 2019)) and B3.4 (g), (Tree Management Order – Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012).

### 6.1.5 Campsie Station

To date no clearing of trees is required outside of the City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6 Project Boundary. As such, no additional consideration or restrictions apply for clearing activities at Campsie Station, as all trees identified for clearing are within the Project boundary and accounted for in the original SSI & EIS.

### 6.1.6 Punchbowl Station

Thirteen additional trees have been identified in the Punchbowl Plateau report (Appendix 12.2 & 12.4) that require removal outside of the Project boundary and rail corridor. These trees were not assessed in the Urban Arbor reports provided by the Sydney Metro design contract,





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

however, have been identified for removal in the Approved for Construction (AFC) Civil Engineering Plans for Punchbowl: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WPS-CE-DWG-4931560. As the trees reside within CCBC owned land, further council approvals and all other authority approvals shall be sought prior to any impact to the trees.

### 7 MITIGATION MEASURES

Downer and Sydney Metro design contract will implement a number of measures to ensure the design development and construction processes ensure the correct vegetation and trees are removed and to mitigate the risk of damage to trees and vegetation that will remain. These mitigation measures include;

- Undertake all Protection Measures as identified within the appendices of this report (protection measures as stated in Urban Arbor reports and Plateau reports specific to each Project site and detailed in the appendices of this report)
- The project has / will be designed to minimise impacts to trees where possible. This will include a review of design impacts and construction impacts on trees.
- Relevant Councils and the DPIE will be consulted in regard to replacement tree planting locations. Relevant Councils will be consulted in regard to appropriate sizes for replacement trees.
- Downer's Vegetation Disturbance Permit will be implemented in accordance with the Downer EMS and CEMP.
- All existing trees to be retained within the site area must be protected in accordance with Australian Standard AS 4970 'Tree protection in development sites' to avoid and minimise impacts
- All trees to be removed or trimmed will be appropriately demarcated
- Qualified and experienced tree loppers will be engaged to removed and trim trees
- Where works will occur in the vicinity of trees that are to remain intact, demarcation or barriers will be put in place around the tree at the extent of the structural root zone
- Access tracks will be clearly delineated and defined within the Environmental Control Maps
- Staff and workers to be educated on vegetation trimming and removal requirements
- A copy of the Tree Report must be submitted to the Secretary for information before the removal, damage and/or pruning of any trees, including those affected by the site establishment works.
- All recommendations of the Tree Report must be implemented by the Proponent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary.
- Downer will consult with the relevant Council in regard to the timing of removal of trees on council land, as required. Downer shall implement any conditions of approval as set out by the council as part of any removal or pruning of trees on council land.
- Downer will consult with the relevant landowner's in regard to the trimming of branches that overhang into the rail corridor.
- Detailed design and construction planning would avoid direct impacts to vegetation mapped as threatened ecological communities or native plant community types, specifically Downy Wattle Turpentine - Grey Ironbark open forest on shale, Degraded Turpentine - Grey Ironbark open forest on shale and Broad-leaved Ironbark – Grey Box in accordance with REMM B1. There is no impact anticipated for the duration of the Project.
- Pre-clearing surveys and inspections for endangered and threatened flora and fauna species would be undertaken by qualified ecologists prior to any clearing occurring in accordance with REMM B2.
- Impacts to Downy Wattle Turpentine Grey Ironbark open forest on shale, Degraded Turpentine Grey Ironbark open forest on shale and Broad-leaved Ironbark Grey Box would be avoided. The locations of these species and communities would be marked on plans, fenced on site, and avoided in accordance with **REMM B4.**







City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

- Equipment storage and stockpiling would be restricted to identified compound sites and already cleared land in accordance with REMM B5.
- A trained ecologist would be present during the clearing of native vegetation or removal of potential fauna habitat to avoid impacts on resident fauna and to salvage habitat resources as far as is practicable in accordance with REMM B6.

In addition, Downer will maintain a Tree and Vegetation Removal Register. The register will track which tree have been removed or trimmed (based on the number within the tree report) and the area of vegetation cleared as part of the works. The Downer Vegetation Disturbance Permit will prompt the Environmental Manager (or delegate) to record these factors during the permit authorisation site inspection.

This report will be submitted to the Secretary for information prior to the removal, damage and/or pruning of any trees.





City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

### APPENDIX 1 - BELMORE AIA (URBAN ARBOR)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 35 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013





# Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report

### Site location:

South West Metro Belmore Station Belmore NSW

### Prepared for:

Metron T2M

Prepared by: Jack Williams and

Bryce Claassens Urban Arbor Pty Ltd

**Date:** 23 December 2020 **Ref:** 201223-SWMBS-AIA

Rev: B



### **Table of Contents**

1.	INTRODUCTION	3
	SCOPE OF THE REPORT	
	LIMITATIONS	
4.	METHODOLOGY	5
	SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION	
	GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES	
7.	OBSERVATIONS	8
8.	ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS	<u>c</u>
9	Conclusions	16
	RECOMMENDATIONS	
	TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS	
	CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION	
	BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES	
	LIST OF APPENDICES	
		_

**Document Number:** 

SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-REP-211000

Revision: B Status: For Approval

### **COPYRIGHT**

### ©Urban Arbor Pty Ltd 2020

The use of any or all sections of this report in any documentation relating to the site is permissible so long as the copyright is noted at the completion of all sections.

Any other use of this report, or any part thereof for any other purpose or in documentation for any other site is strictly prohibited. No part of this report may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or updated in any form or by any means (electronic, photocopying, recording or otherwise) without written permission of Urban Arbor Pty Ltd.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



### 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Urban Arbor have been instructed by Metron T2M to provide an Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report for trees located within the site and adjoining sites in relation to a proposed development.
- 1.2 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
- 1.3 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
  - A) Belmore Landscape Drawings, Metron T2M, Rev E, Including Sheet No: 4, 6 and 7, 9 October 2020.
  - B) Civil Engineering Package No. 213, Metron T2M, Rev D, 111 Pages in total, 29 May 2020.
  - C) Belmore Station Service Building, Metron T2M, Rev C, 3 November 2020.
- 1.4 The trees were inspected on 16 December 2019 and 17 December 2020. Access was available to the subject site and the adjoining public areas only. All tree data contained in this report was collected during these site inspections.

### 2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT

- 2.1 This report has been undertaken to meet the following objectives.
  - 2.1.1 Conduct a visual assessment of all significant trees located within 10 metres of development works from ground level. For the purpose of this report, a significant tree is a tree with a height equal to or greater than 5 metres.
  - 2.1.2 Determine the trees estimated contribution years and remaining, useful life expectancy and award the trees a retention value.
  - 2.1.3 Provide an assessment of the potential impact the proposed development is likely to cause to the condition of the subject trees in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
  - 2.1.4 Specify tree protection measures for trees to be retained in accordance with AS4970-2009.



### 3. LIMITATIONS

- 3.1 The observations and recommendations are based on the site inspections identified in the introduction (section 1) and the access available at the time of inspection. Findings of this report are based on the observations and site conditions at the time inspection.
- 3.2 All of the observations were carried out from ground level and none of the surrounding surfaces were lifted or removed during the inspection. No tests were carried out to the subject trees or surrounding area during the inspection.
- 3.3 Root decay can sometimes be present with no visual indication above ground. It is also impossible to know the extent of any root damage caused by mechanical damage such as underground root cutting during the installation of services without undertaking detailed root investigation. Any form of tree failure due to these activities is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- 3.4 The report reflects the subject tree(s) as found on the day of inspection. Any changes to the growing environment of the subject tree, or tree management works beyond those recommended in this report may alter the findings of the report. There is no warranty, expressed or implied, that problems or deficiencies relating to the subject tree, or subject site may not arise in the future.
- 3.5 Tree identification is based on accessible visual characteristics at the time of inspection. As key identifying features are not always available the accuracy of identification is not guaranteed. Where tree species is unknown, it is indicated with an *spp*.
- 3.6 All diagrams, plans and photographs included in this report are visual aids only, and are not to scale unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.7 Urban Arbor neither guarantees, nor is it responsible for, the accuracy of information provided by others that is contained within this report.
- 3.8 While an assessment of the subject trees estimated useful life expectancy is included in this report, no specific tree risk assessment has been undertaken for any of trees at the site.
- 3.9 The ultimate safety of any tree cannot be categorically guaranteed. Even trees apparently free of defects can collapse or partially collapse in extreme weather conditions. Trees are dynamic, biological entities subject to changes in their environment, the presence of pathogens and the effects of ageing. These factors reinforce the need for regular inspections. It is generally accepted that hazards can only be identified from distinct defects or from other failure-prone characteristics of a tree or its locality.
- 3.10 Alteration of this report invalidates the entire report.



### 4. METHODOLOGY

- 4.1 The following information was collected during the assessment of the subject tree(s).
  - 4.1.1 Tree common name
  - 4.1.2 Tree botanical name
  - 4.1.3 Tree age class
  - 4.1.4 DBH (Trunk/Stem diameter at breast height/1.4m above ground level) millimetres.
  - 4.1.5 Estimated height metres
  - 4.1.6 Estimated crown spread (diameter of crown) metres
  - 4.1.7 Health
  - 4.1.8 Structural condition
  - 4.1.9 Amenity value
  - 4.1.10 Estimated remaining contribution years (SULE)<sup>1</sup>
  - 4.1.11 Retention value (Tree AZ)<sup>2</sup>
  - 4.1.12 Notes/comments
- 4.2 An assessment of the trees condition was made using the visual tree assessment (VTA) model (Mattheck & Breloer, 1994).<sup>3</sup>
- 4.3 Tree diameter was measured using a DBH tape or in some cases estimated. Tree height and tree canopy spread was measured with a clinometer or in some cases estimated. All other measurements were estimations unless otherwise stated. The other tools used during the assessment were a nylon mallet, compass, camera and a steel probe.
- 4.4 All information was imported into our computerised geographical information system (GIS) PT-mapper pro. This software was used to measure/calculate all encroachment estimates included in this report.
- 4.5 All DBH measurements, tree protection zones, and structural root zones were calculated in accordance with methods set out in AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009) <sup>4</sup> and in some cases estimated. See appendices for information.
- 4.6 Details of how the observations in this report have been assessed are listed in the appendices.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>1</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, SULE: Its use and status into the New Millennium, TreeAZ/03/2001, http://www.treeaz.com/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.04-ANZ*, http://www.treeaz.com/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).



### 5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION

5.1 The site is located in the suburb of Belmore, New South Wales, which is located in the Canterbury Bankstown Local Government Area (LGA). The trees are subject to protection under the Canterbury Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2012<sup>5</sup> and Development Control Plan (DCP) 2012.<sup>6</sup> The site is identified as a heritage item (I11 and I29) in the LEP heritage maps.<sup>7</sup>

# 6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES

- 6.1 Tree protection zone (TPZ): The TPZ is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites and is an area required to maintain the viability of trees during development. It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significantly further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified in AS4970-2009 to be the area where root loss or disturbance will generally impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The TPZ also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). The TPZ is calculated by multiplying the DBH by twelve, with the exception of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns, the TPZ of which have been calculated at one metre outside the crown projection. Additional information about the TPZ is included in Appendix 3.
- 6.2 **Structural Root Zone (SRZ):** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always needs to be maintained to preserve a viable tree. The SRZ is calculated using the following formula; (DAB x 50) <sup>0.42</sup> x 0.64. There are several factors that can vary the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally, work within the SRZ should be avoided. Soil level changes should also generally be avoided inside the SRZ of trees to be retained. Palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns do not have an SRZ. See the appendices for more information about the SRZ.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

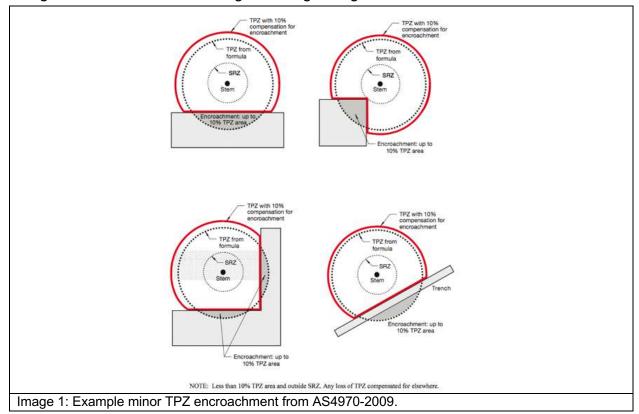
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673">https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673</a>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012">https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012</a>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan Heritage Map - Sheet HER\_004, <a href="https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550\_COM\_HER\_004\_010\_20121105.pdf">https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550\_COM\_HER\_004\_010\_20121105.pdf</a>, 23 December 2020.



6.3 **Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.



6.4 **Major encroachment into TPZ:** Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted. Root investigations may be required to identify roots that will be impacted during major TPZ encroachment (see Appendix 3 for more information in relation to root investigations).

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



### 7. OBSERVATIONS

- 7.1 Tree information: Details of each individual tree assessed, including the observations taken during the site inspection can be found in the tree inspection schedule in Appendix 2, where the indicative tree protection zone (TPZ) for the subject trees has been calculated. The TPZ and SRZ should be measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. The subject trees have been awarded a retention value based on the observations during the site inspection. The system used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The Tree AZ categories sheet (Barrell Tree Consultancy) has been included in the appendices to assist with understanding the retention values. The retention value that has been allocated to the subject trees in this report is not definitive and should only be used as a guideline. This information has been summarised below.
- 7.2 **Site Plan:** Three site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
  - Appendix 1A: Proposed Plan North
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Plan South
  - Appendix 1C: Proposed Service Building



### 8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

8.1 Table 1: In the table below, the impact of the proposed development has been assessed for all trees included in the report. The assessed TPZ encroachments include proposed structures and hard landscaping only. All soft landscaping should be completed in accordance with section 11.10.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
646	Tristaniopsis laurina	A1	3.3	34.2	2.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
647	Callistemon viminalis	Z1	2.9	26.4	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
648	Tristaniopsis laurina	A1	3.8	45.4	2.2	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
649	Tristaniopsis laurina	A1	3.4	36.3	2.2	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
650	Callistemon viminalis	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.7	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
651	Tristaniopsis laurina	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
652	Tristaniopsis laurina	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
653	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.8	24.6	1.9	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
654	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.3	16.6	1.7	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
655	Cinnamomum camphora	A1	6.0	113.1	2.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
656	Brachychiton acerifolius	A1	3.8	45.4	2.1	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
657	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.9	26.4	2.1	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
658	Cinnamomum camphora	Z4	10.9	373.3	3.0	Footprint	The tree has been marked for removal in the received plans. The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
659	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.7	Footprint	The tree has been marked for removal in the received plans. The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
660	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The tree has been marked for removal in the received plans. The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
661	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.7	Minor	The proposed hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 4% (0.5m²) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a minor and acceptable TPZ encroachment and the proposed hard surfacing will not significantly impact the condition of the tree.	Retain and protect
662	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z3	2.4	18.1	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
663	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
664	Eucalyptus spp	A1	10.4	339.8	3.3	Major	The proposed hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 27% (92.2m²) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed hard surfacing must be constructed on or above existing grades and in accordance with section 9.2.1 of this report.	Retain and protect*
665	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
666	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z3	3.4	36.3	2.0	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
667	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Z4	3.9	47.8	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed kiss and ride shelter.	Remove
668	Lophostemon confertus	A1	6.2	120.8	2.6	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 42% (51.0m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
669	Callistemon viminalis	A2	9.4	277.6	3.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
670	Lophostemon confertus	A1	3.6	40.7	2.3	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 37% (15.0m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
671	Callistemon viminalis	A1	5.0	78.5	2.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
672	Callistemon viminalis	A1	8.3	216.4	3.0	Minor	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 4% (7.9m²) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a minor and acceptable TPZ encroachment and the proposed works will not significantly impact the condition of the tree.	Retain and protect
673	Leptospermum petersonii	A1	3.0	28.3	2.0	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 47% (13.2m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
674	Callistemon viminalis	A1	9.6	289.5	3.0	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 49% (142.6m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
2260	Unknown spp	<b>Z</b> 9	3.8	46.4	2.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
2261	Callistemon viminalis	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Major	The tree is located outside the site boundary. The proposed safety rail fence will encroach into the TPZ by 19% (3.4m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
2262	Unknown spp	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
2263	Melaleuca styphelioides	A1	5.6	99.9	2.5	Major	The tree is located outside the site boundary. The proposed safety rail fence and hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 34% (33.8m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and hard surfacing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
2264	Callistemon viminalis	A1	3.1	30.8	2.0	Major	The tree is located outside the site boundary. The proposed safety rail fence and hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 23% (7m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and hard surfacing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
2265	Melaleuca quinquenervia	A1	10.3	268.2	3.1	Minor	The proposed safety rail fencing and hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by less than 10% and not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a minor and acceptable TPZ encroachment and the proposed works will not significantly impact the condition of the tree.	Retain and protect
2266	Eucalyptus botryoides	A1	6.0	113.1	2.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
2267	Afrocarpus falcatus	A1	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building access area.	Remove
2268	Morus nigra	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building access area.	Remove
2269	Eucalyptus robusta	A1	7.2	162.9	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building access area.	Remove
2270	Eucalyptus spp	Z1	2.0	12.6	2.0	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
3316	Murraya paniculata	<b>Z</b> 1	3.0	28.3	1.8	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 30% (8.5m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3317	Murraya paniculata	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 20% (3.6m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect
3318	Callistemon viminalis	A1	4.8	72.4	2.5	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 36% (26.1m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. No canopy pruning will be required.	Retain and protect
3319	Murraya paniculata	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 19% (3.4m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3320	Murraya paniculata	Z1	3.0	28.3	1.8	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 26% (7.3m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect

### Notes

TPZ Encroachment Percentage: TPZ encroachment percentages are based on new structures and hard surfaces only. New soft landscaping, such as turf or amenity planting areas have not been included in the calculation for TPZ encroachment.

Retain and protect\*: The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to reduce the impact to the tree.



# 9. CONCLUSIONS

## 9.1 **Table 2:** Summary of the impact to trees during the development;

Impact	Reason	Category A	Category Z	
		Α	Z	Total
Trees to be removed	Building construction, new surfacing and/or proximity, or trees in poor condition.	2267, 2269 (Two trees)	658, 659, 660, 663, 667, 2268 (Six trees)	8 trees
Trees subject to TPZ encroachment greater than 10% requiring tree sensitive design and construction to be retained	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	664, 668, 670, 673, 674, 2263, 2264 (Seven trees)	2261 (One tree)	8 trees
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment of 10% or less	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	646, 648, 649, 655, 656, 669, 671, 672, 2265, 2266, 3318 (Eleven trees)	647, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 657, 661, 662, 665, 666, 2260, 2262, 2270, 3316, 3317, 3319, 3320 (Eighteen trees)	29 trees



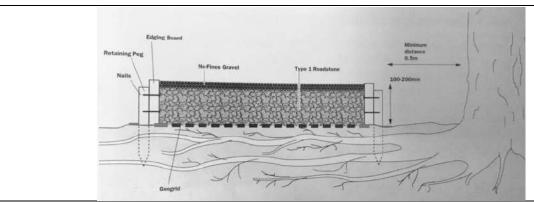
- 9.2 Construction Design/Specification Requirements: The proposed construction will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ of seven trees, including tree 664, 668, 670, 673, 674, 2261, 2263 and 2264. To ensure the trees are not adversely impacted by the construction, it must be demonstrated the following design and construction specifications can be implemented within the TPZ of the trees. If the construction cannot be completed in accordance with these specifications, the trees may not be viable for retention.
- 9.2.1 Hard Surfacing: Areas of the proposed hard surfacing will be replacing the existing hard surfacing. To ensure that tree root systems are not significantly impacted, the proposed hard surfacing must be constructed on or above the existing sub base of the existing hard surfacing. Where the proposed hard surfacing is located outside the footprint of the existing hard surfacing, it should be constructed above existing soil grades. Compaction of lowest sub base materials must be minimised, as this can cause soil compaction and impact the health of trees. The diagram below (Image A) gives an example of a no-dig method for constructing hard surfacing close to trees, retaining pegs avoiding significant roots.

If excavations are essential, they must not exceed 100mm below the existing grades. The excavations should be supervised by a project Arborist with a minimum AQF level 5 qualification. All excavations for the hard surfacing should be carried out manually to avoid impacting retained tree roots. All tree roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be retained, unless the project arborist has assessed and advised that the pruning/severing of the root will not impact the condition or stability of the tree. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device.

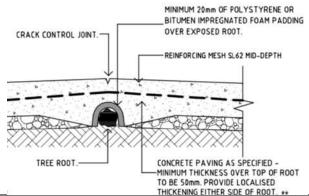
Where tree roots greater than 40mm are encountered that must be retained, the hard surfacing should be elevated over the individual tree root to allow for its retention. Examples of methods that can be used to bridge individual tree roots have been included below (Image B and C). Using pier and beam bridges as per image C is the recommended/preferred method, as it will allow for future growth of the tree roots, reducing future damage to the pavement from the roots.

9.2.2 Fencing: The proposed fencing will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.

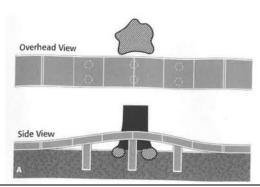




**Image A**: An image from 'Tree Roots in the Built Environment'<sup>8</sup>, showing how to construct hard surfacing above a trees root system without excavation. Type 1 Roadstones are an example of blue metal or crushed sandstone.



**Image B:** Example method for bridging concrete footpaths over tree roots provided in the Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawings.<sup>9</sup>



**Image C:** Example method from Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies. <sup>10</sup>

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Roberts, J., Jackson, N., & Smith, M., *Tree Roots in the Built Environment*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2006). Page 305 & 306.

<sup>9</sup> Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawing S-209 Existing street tree treatments, https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/council-standard-drawings, accessed 3 October 2019.

<sup>10</sup> Costello, L. R., & Jones, K. S, Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies, Western Chapter of the International Society of Arboriculture, 31883 Success Valley Drive, Porterville, CA (2003), page 27.



### 9.3 Photographs



**Image 1:** Looking West towards tree 664 and 667. The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to ensure tree 664 is not significantly impacted by the proposed works. Tree 667 is in poor health/advanced stages of decline and is recommended for removal due to its current condition and impacts from the proposed development.



**Image 2:** Looking towards tree 3316, 3317, 3318, 3319 and 3320, showing the existing boundary retaining wall. The existing boundary retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into the corridor, therefore, the proposed works within the corridor will not impact the trees. Minor canopy pruning may be required for tree 3316, 3317, 3319 and 3320. The proposed canopy pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the live foliage area of the trees and will not significantly impact the trees.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



### 10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 This report assesses the impact of a proposed development at the subject site to forty-five (45) trees located within the site and adjoining sites, in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- 10.2 Site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plan provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
  - Appendix 1A: Proposed Plan North
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Plan South
  - Appendix 1C: Proposed Service Building
- 10.3 Eight (8) trees have been recommended for removal within this report, including tree 658, 659, 660, 663, 667, 2267, 2268 and 2269. Tree 2267 and 2269 are higher value category A retention value trees. Tree 658, 659, 660, 663, 667 and 2268 are lower value category Z retention value trees that are generally should not be a constraint to development works.
- 10.4 Eight (8) trees have been recommended to be retained that will be subject to TPZ encroachments greater than 10%, including tree 664, 668, 670, 673, 674, 2261, 2263 and 2264. To reduce the impact to the trees, the proposed construction within the TPZ of the trees must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.
- 10.5 The remaining twenty-nine (29) trees will be subject to minor and acceptable TPZ encroachments of 10% or less and can be retained in a viable condition, including tree 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 661, 662, 665, 666, 669, 671, 672, 2260, 2262, 2265, 2266, 2270, 3316, 3317, 3318, 3319 and 3320.
- 10.6 All trees to be retained must be protected for the duration of development, (including demolition and landscaping, in accordance with AS4970-2009). See section 11 for more information.
- 10.7 See section 11.10 for general landscape guidance when working within the TPZ of trees to be retained.
- 10.8 Where possible underground services must be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed in accordance with section 11.11.
- 10.9 This report does not provide approval for tree removal or pruning works. All recommendations in this report are subject to approval by the relevant authorities and/or tree owners. This report should be submitted as supporting evidence with any tree removal/pruning or development application.



### 11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- 11.1 **Use of this report:** All contractors must be made aware of the tree protection requirements prior to commencing works at the site. This report and a copy of the site plan (Appendix 1) drawings must also be made available to any contractor prior to works commencing and during any on site operations.
- 11.2 **Project Arborist:** Prior to any works commencing at the site a project Arborist should be appointed. The project Arborist should be qualified to a minimum AQF level 5 and/or equivalent qualifications and experience, and should assist with any development issues relating to trees that may arise. If at any time it is not feasible to carryout works in accordance with this, an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist.
- 11.3 **Tree work:** All tree work must be carried out by a qualified and experienced Arborist with a minimum of AQF level 2 in arboriculture, in accordance with NSW Work Cover Code of Practice for the Amenity Tree Industry (1998) and AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- 11.4 Initial site meeting/on-going regular inspections: The project Arborist is to hold a pre-construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to tree protection that may arise. In accordance with AS4970-2009, the project Arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with this document throughout the development process. Site inspections are recommended on a one-month frequency.
- 11.5 **Site Specific Tree Protection Recommendations:** The table below provides recommendations for each tree, including site specific tree protection requirements. All trees to be retained must be protected in accordance with general requirements of AS4970-2009 for the duration of the development, details of which are discussed in further details in this section of the report.

Tree ID	Tree Species	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Recommendations
646	Tristaniopsis laurina	3.3	2.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 646, 647, 648, 649, 650 and 651. The fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the trees. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
647	Callistemon viminalis	2.9	1.8	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
648	Tristaniopsis laurina	3.8	2.2	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
649	Tristaniopsis laurina	3.4	2.2	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



			1	
650	Callistemon viminalis	2.0	1.7	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
651	Tristaniopsis laurina	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
652	Tristaniopsis laurina	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
653	Robinia pseudoacacia	2.8	1.9	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 653 and 654. The fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the trees. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
654	Robinia pseudoacacia	2.3	1.7	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 653.
655	Cinnamomum camphora	6.0	2.6	Retain. Set back from the proposed works. The existing fence will be sufficient for tree protection.
656	Brachychiton acerifolius	3.8	2.1	Retain. Set back from the proposed works. The existing fence will be sufficient for tree protection.
657	Robinia pseudoacacia	2.9	2.1	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter within the site. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
658	Cinnamomum camphora	10.9	3.0	Remove.
659	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	2.2	1.7	Remove.
660	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	2.0	1.6	Remove.
661	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	2.0	1.7	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 661 and 662. The fencing is to run along the edge of the proposed hard surfacing and is run along the TPZ perimeter of the trees. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
662	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	2.4	1.8	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 661.
663	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	2.2	1.8	Remove.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



	Name in Tree Management	1	T _	T
664	Eucalyptus spp	10.4	3.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 664, 665 and 666. The fencing is to run along the edge of the proposed hard surfacing and existing hard surfacing and is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
665	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	2.0	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 664.
666	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	3.4	2.0	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 664.
667	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	3.9	2.3	Remove.
668	Lophostemon confertus	6.2	2.6	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
669	Callistemon viminalis	9.4	3.3	Retain. Set back from works. No tree protection required.
670	Lophostemon confertus	3.6	2.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
671	Callistemon viminalis	5.0	2.3	Retain. Set back from works. No tree protection required.
672	Callistemon viminalis	8.3	3.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the drip line of the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
673	Leptospermum petersonii	3.0	2.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 673 and 674. The fencing is to act as trunk protection during the installation of the palisade fencing. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
674	Callistemon viminalis	9.6	3.0	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 673.
2260	Unknown spp	3.8	2.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 2260, 2261 and 2262. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
2261	Callistemon viminalis	2.4	1.7	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2260.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.



2262	Unknown spp	2.0	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2260.
2263	Melaleuca styphelioides	5.6	2.5	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 2263, 2264, 2265 and 2266. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
2264	Callistemon viminalis	3.1	2.0	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2263.
2265	Melaleuca quinquenervia	10.3	3.1	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2263.
2266	Eucalyptus botryoides	6.0	2.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2263.
2267	Afrocarpus falcatus	6.0	2.5	Remove.
2268	Morus nigra	2.0	1.5	Remove.
2269	Eucalyptus robusta	7.2	2.8	Remove.
2270	Eucalyptus spp	2.0	2.0	Retain. Set back from works, no tree protection required.
3316	Murraya paniculata	3.0	1.8	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3317	Murraya paniculata	2.4	1.7	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3318	Callistemon viminalis	4.8	2.5	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3319	Murraya paniculata	2.4	1.7	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3320	Murraya paniculata	3.0	1.8	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.

- 11.6 Tree protection Specifications: It is the responsibility of the principal contractor to install tree protection prior to works commencing at the site (prior to demolition works) and to ensure that the tree protection remains in adequate condition for the duration of the development. The tree protection must not be moved without prior agreement of the project Arborist. The project Arborist must inspect that the tree protection has been installed in accordance with this document and AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing.
- 11.6.1 Protective fencing: Site specific tree protection requirements are in section 11.5. Where it is not feasible to install fencing at the specified location due to factors such restricting access to areas of the site or for constructing new structures, an alternative location and protection specification must be agreed with the project Arborist. Where the installation of fencing in unfeasible due to restrictions on space, trunk and branch protection will be required (see below). The protective fencing must be constructed of 1.8 metre 'cyclone chainmesh fence'. The fencing must only be removed for the landscaping phase and must be authorised by the project Arborist. Any modifications to the fencing locations must be approved by the project Arborist.

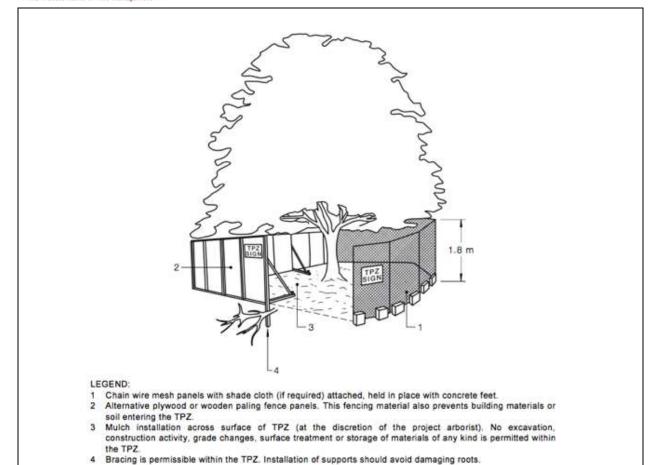
Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



- 11.6.2 TPZ signage: Tree protection signage is to be attached to the protective fencing, displayed in a prominent position and the sign repeated at 10 metres intervals or closer where the fence changes direction. Each sign shall contain in a clearly legible form, the following information:
  - Tree protection zone/No access.
  - This fence has been installed to prevent damage to the tree/s and their growing environment both above and below ground. Do not move fencing or enter TPZ without the agreement of the project Arborist.
  - The name, address, and telephone number of the developer/builder and project Arborist
- 11.6.3 Trunk and Branch Protection: The trunk must be protected by wrapped hessian or similar material to limit damage. Timber planks (50mm x 100mm or similar) should then be placed around tree trunk. The timber planks should be spaced at 100mm intervals, and must be fixed against the trunk with tie wire, or strapping and connections finished or covered to protect pedestrians from injury. The hessian and timber planks must not be fixed to the tree in any instance. The trunk and branch protection shall be installed prior to any work commencing on site and shall be maintained in good condition for the entire development period.
- 11.6.4 Mulch: Any areas of the TPZ located inside the subject site (only trees to be retained directly adjacent to site works must be mulched to a depth of 75mm with good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch.
- 11.6.5 Ground Protection: Ground protection is required to protect the underlying soil structure and root system in areas where it is not practical to restrict access to whole TPZ, while allowing space for construction. Ground protection must consist of good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch to a depth of between 150-300mm, laid on top of geo textile fabric. If vehicles are to be using the area, additional protection will be required such as rumble boards or track mats to spread the weight of the vehicle and avoid load points. Ground protection is to be specified by the project Arborist as required.
- 11.6.6 Temporary irrigation: Temporary irrigation should be set up in the TPZ of all trees to be retained, and should distribute water evenly throughout the area of the TPZ. The irrigation should be used for at minimum one hour daily throughout all stages of the development.





An image from AS4970-2009, 11 with example tree protection.

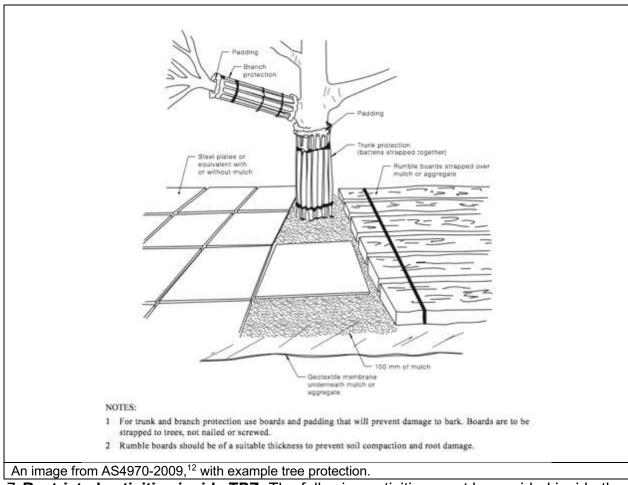
Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>11</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009), page 16.





- 11.7 **Restricted activities inside TPZ:** The following activities must be avoided inside the TPZ of all trees to be retained unless approved by the project Arborist. If at any time these activities cannot be avoided an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to the tree.
  - A) Machine excavation.
  - B) Ripping or cultivation of soil.
  - C) Storage of spoil, soil or any such materials
  - D) Preparation of chemicals, including preparation of cement products.
  - E) Refuelling.
  - F) Dumping of waste.
  - G) Wash down and cleaning of equipment.
  - H) Placement of fill.
  - I) Lighting of fires.
  - J) Soil level changes.
  - K) Any physical damage to the crown, trunk, or root system.
  - L) Parking of vehicles.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>12</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009), page 17.



- 11.8 **Demolition:** The demolition of all existing structures inside or directly adjacent to the TPZ of trees to be retained must be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist. Any machinery is to work from inside the footprint of the existing structures or outside the TPZ, reaching in to minimise soil disturbance and compaction. If it is not feasible to locate demolition machinery outside the TPZ of trees to be retained, ground protection will be required. The demolition should be undertaken inwards into the footprint of the existing structures, sometimes referred to as the 'top down, pull back' method.
- 11.9 Excavations: The project Arborist must supervise and certify that all excavations and root pruning are in accordance with AS4373-2007 and AS4970-2009. For continuous strip footings, first manual excavation is required along the edge of the structures closest to the subject trees. Manual excavation should be a depth of 1 metre (or to unfavourable root growth conditions such as bed rock or heavy clay, if agreed by project Arborist). Next roots must be pruned back in accordance with AS4373-2007. After all root pruning is completed, machine excavation is permitted within the footprint of the structure. For tree sensitive footings, such as pier and beam, all excavations inside the TPZ must be manual. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. No pruning of roots greater 30mm in diameter is to be carried out without approval of the project arborist. All pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3. Root pruning is to be a clean cut with a sharp tool in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007). 13 The tree root is to be pruned back to a branch root if possible. Make a clean cut and leave as small a wound as possible.
- 11.10 Landscaping: All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with a consulting Arborist to minimize the impact to trees. General guidance is provided below to minimise the impact of new landscaping to trees to be retained.
  - Level changes should be minimised. The existing ground levels within the landscape areas should not be lowered by more than 100mm or increased by more than 100mm (300mm increase is acceptable if using a coarse free draining material) without assessment by a consulting Arborist.
  - New retaining walls should be avoided. Where new retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ of trees to be retained, they should be constructed from tree sensitive material, such as timber sleepers, that require minimal footings/excavations. If brick retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ, considerer pier and beam type footings to bridge significant roots that are critical to the trees condition. Retaining walls must be located outside the SRZ and sleepers/beams located above existing soil grades.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>13</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS 4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007) page 18



- New footpaths and hard surfaces should be minimised, as they can limit the
  availability of water, nutrients and air to the trees root system. Where they are
  proposed, they should be constructed on or above existing soil grades to minimise
  root disturbance and consider using a permeable surface. Footpaths should be
  located outside the SRZ where possible.
- Where fill/sub base is used inside the TPZ, fill material should be a coarse granular
  material that does not restrict the flow of water and air to the root system below. This
  type of material will also reduce the impact of soil compaction during construction.
- The location of new plantings inside the TPZ of trees to be retained should be flexible to avoid unnecessary damage to tree roots greater than 30mm in diameter.
- 11.11 Underground Services: Where possible underground services should be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention. No roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be severed during the installation of service pipes unless approved in writing by the project Arborist.
- 11.12 **Sediment and Contamination:** All contamination run off from the development such as but not limited to concrete, sediment and toxic wastes must be prevented from entering the TPZ at all times.
- 11.13 **Tree Wounding/Injury:** Any wounding or injury that occurs to a tree during the construction process will require the project Arborist to be contacted for an assessment of the injury and provide mitigation/remediation advice. It is generally accepted that trees may take many years to decline and eventually die from root damage. All repair work is to be carried out by the project Arborist, at the contractor's expense.
- 11.14 **Completion of Development Works:** After all construction works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.



### 12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION

12.1 **Hold Points:** Below is a sequence of hold points requiring project Arborist certification throughout the development process. It provides a list of hold points that must be checked and certified. All certification must be provided in written format upon completion of the development. The final certification must include details of any instructions for remediation undertaken during the development. The principal contractor should be responsible for implementing all tree protection requirements.

Hold Point	Stage	Date Completed and Signature of Project Arborist Responsible
Project Arborist to hold pre construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to feasibility of tree protection requirements that may arise. Project Arborist to mark all trees approved for removal under DA consent.	Prior to development work commencing	
Project Arborist to assess and certify that tree protection has been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing at site.	Prior to development work commencing.	
In accordance with AS4970-2009 the project arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with the recommendations. Site inspections are recommended on a monthly frequency.	On-going throughout the development	
The removal of existing structures inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained, such as the existing buildings and hard surfaces must be supervised by the project Arborist.	Demolition	
Project Arborist to supervise all manual excavations and root pruning inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained. Project Arborist to approve all pruning of roots greater than 30mm inside TPZ. All root pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3.	Construction	
Project Arborist to certify that all underground services including storm water inside TPZ of any tree to be retained have been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009.	Construction	
All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to trees.	Construction/ Landscape	
After all demolition, construction and landscaping works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.	Upon completion of development	

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



### 13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES

- Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- Council Of Standards Australia, AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., The body language of trees A handbook for failure analysis, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).
- Lonsdale, D., Principles of tree hazard assessment and management, The Stationary Office, London, England (1999).
- Matheny, N. & Clark, J. R, A technical guide to preservation of trees during land development, International Society of Arboriculture, P.O Box 3029, Champaign, IL, USA (1998).
- Barrell, J. (2001), 'SULE: Its use and status in the new millennium' in Management of Mature Trees proceedings of the 4th NAAA Workshop, Sydney, 2001.
- Barrell Tree Consultancy, Tree AZ version 10.10-ANZ, <a href="http://www.treeaz.com/">http://www.treeaz.com/</a>.
- Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673.
- Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012">https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012</a>.

### 14. LIST OF APPENDICES

The following are included in the appendices:

Appendix 1A - Proposed Plan North

Appendix 1B - Proposed Plan South

Appendix 1C - Proposed Service Building

Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Appendix 3 - Further information of methodology

....

Jack Williams

Mililliam

Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)

FdSc Arboriculture

Registered Consulting Arborist No. 2556

ISA Member No. 228863

Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA)

ISA Tree Risk Assessment Qualification (TRAQ)

**Bryce Claassens** 

Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5) Cert III Landscape Construction Member Arboriculture Australia

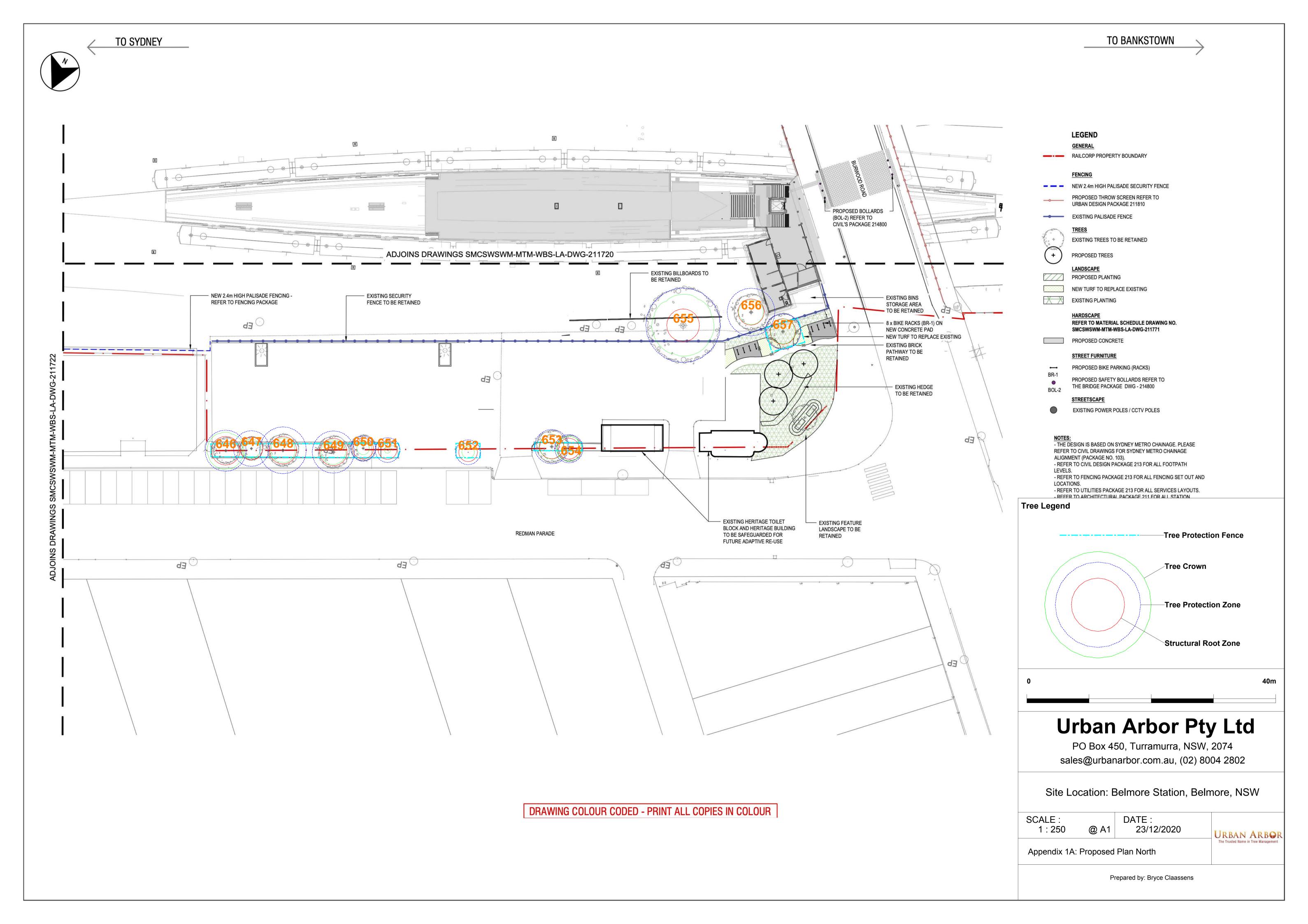
& hearsum

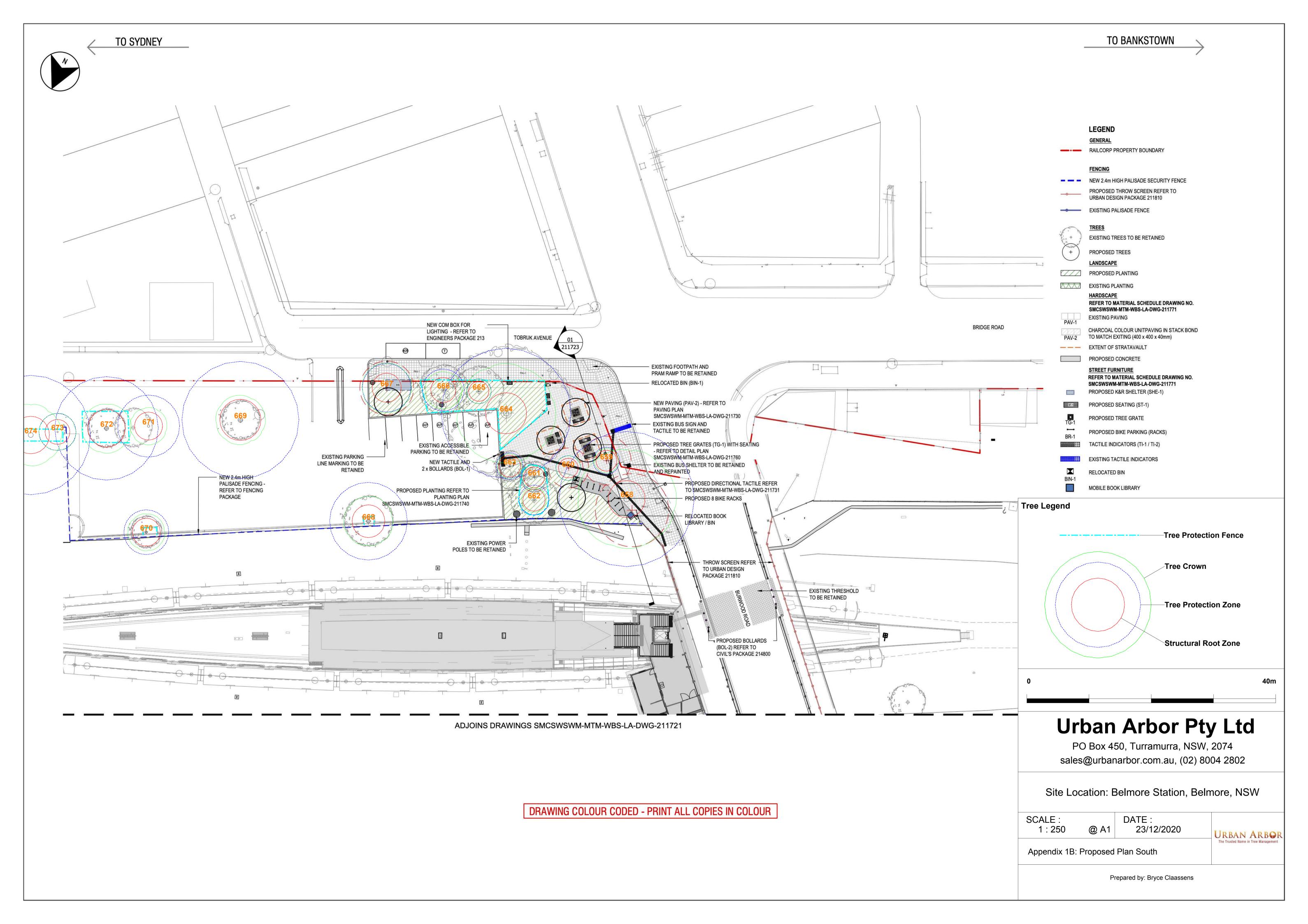
QTRA TRAQ

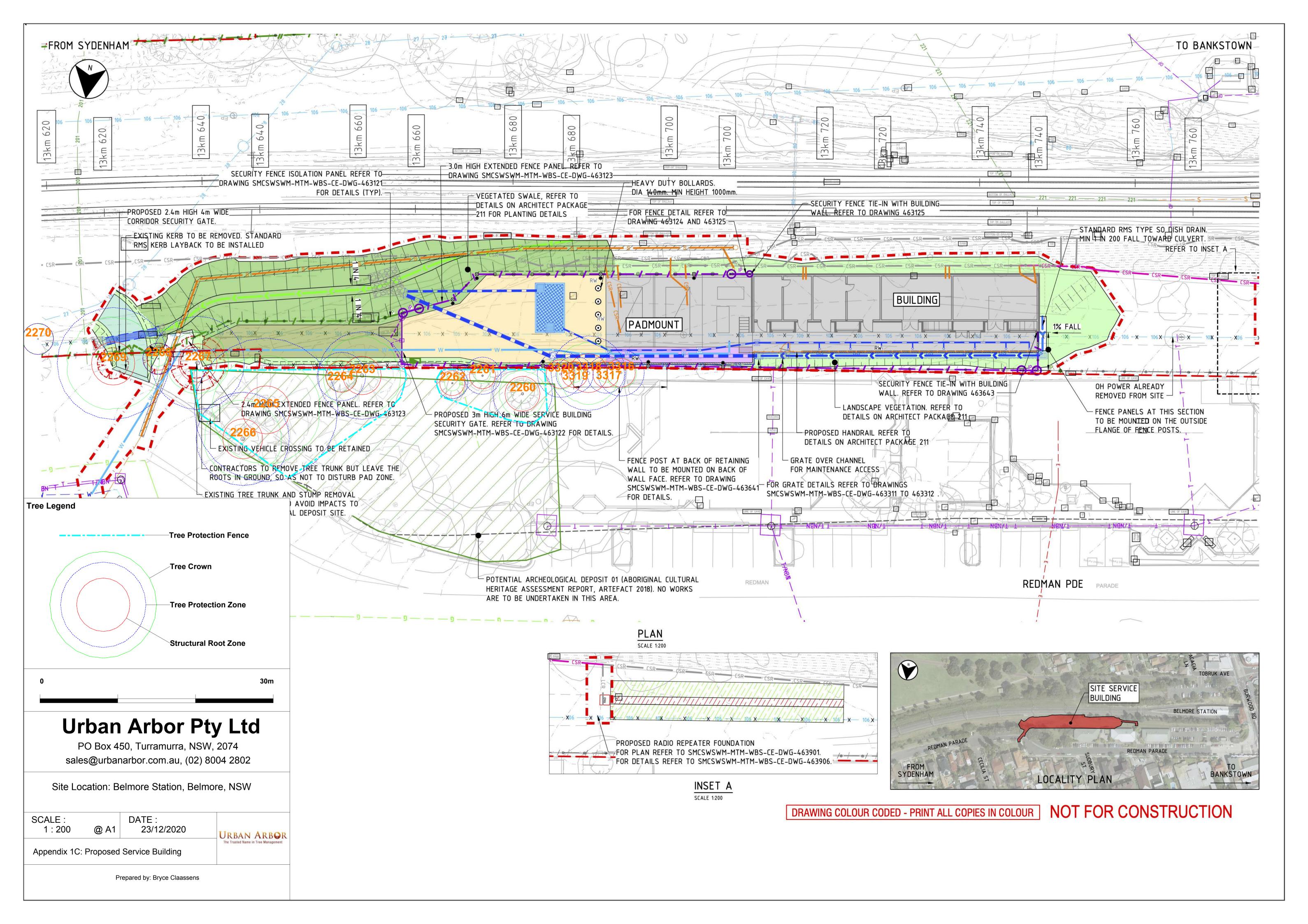
Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.







### Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
646	Water Gum	Tristaniopsis laurina	Mature	5	3	200	100	100	90	90	276	420	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.3	2.3	Multi stem tree. Deadwood in lower crown.
647	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Semi-mature	2.5	1.5	150	120	100	100		239	250	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.9	1.8	None.
648	Water Gum	Tristaniopsis laurina	Mature	5	2	230	160	100	100		314	380	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.8	2.2	Multi stem tree. Deadwood in lower crown.
649	Water Gum	Tristaniopsis laurina	Mature	5	2	200	200				283	380	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.4	2.2	Co-dominant stems.
650	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Young	2	1	120	100				156	200	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.7	None.
651	Water Gum	Tristaniopsis laurina	Young	1	0.5	80					80	90	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	None.
652	Water Gum	Tristaniopsis laurina	Young	2	1	100					100	110	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	None.
653	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Mature	5	2	230					230	280	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.8	1.9	Exempt species.
654	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	5	2	190					190	200	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.3	1.7	Exempt species.
655	Camphor Laurel	Cinnamomum camphora	Mature	11	5	500					500	580	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	6.0	2.6	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
656	Illawara Flame	Brachychiton acerifolius	Mature	8	2	320					320	340	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.8	2.1	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
657	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Mature	5	2	200	130				239	320	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.9	2.1	Exempt species.
658	Camphor Laurel	Cinnamomum camphora	Mature	9	8	670	610				906	780	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z4	10.9	3.0	Apical dieback. Large diameter deadwood. Tree is in decline.
659	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.7	Exempt species. Co-dominant stems with tight union.
660	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	4	2	150					150	170	Fair	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Exempt species. Apical dieback.
661	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	170					170	200	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.7	Exempt species.
662	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	200					200	230	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z3	2.4	1.8	Exempt species. Dieback of S stem.
663	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	180					180	220	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.8	Exempt species.
664	Eucalypt	Eucalyptus spp	Mature	16	8	870					870	990	Good	Good	Very High	1. Long	A1	10.4	3.3	Minor deadwood.
665	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	160					160	180	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Exempt species. Suppressed.
666	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Mature	5	3	260	110				282	310	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z3	3.4	2.0	Exempt species. In decline.
667	Golden Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'	Mature	5	4	240	170	140			326	440	Poor	Poor	Low	4. Remove	Z4	3.9	2.3	Exempt species. Tree is in advanced stages of decline.
668	Queensland Brushbox	Lophostemon confertus	Mature	6	4	520					520	580	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	6.2	2.6	None.
669	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	8	4	550	400	250	300		784	1000	Fair	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A2	9.4	3.3	Minor apical dieback. Monitor tree health.
670	Queensland Brushbox	Lophostemon confertus	Mature	4.5	3	300					300	400	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.6	2.3	None.
671	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	6	3	270	260	180	25-	-	416	400	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.0	2.3	None.
672	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	8	4	550	300	220	200		693	800	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	8.3	3.0	Fire damage on trunk.
673	Lemon Scented Tea Tree	Leptospermum petersonii	Mature	5	3	190	160				248	300	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.0	2.0	Co-dominant stems at base with indicators of instability.
674	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	9	5	800	201				800	800	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	9.6	3.0	None.
2260	Unknown	Unknown spp	Semi-mature	9	3	250	200				320	400	Good	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z9	3.8	2.3	Loss of cambium and evidence of decay on stems.
2261	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Semi-mature	5	1	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	None.
2262	Unknown	Unknown spp	Young	5	1	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	1.8	1.6	None.
2263	Prickly Leaved Paperbark	Melaleuca styphelioides	Mature	11	5	470	4.46				470	500	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	5.6	2.5	Canopy extends into corridor.
2264	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	7	2	220	140				261	310	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.1	2.0	Asymmetric crown shape. Suppressed by adjacent tree.
2265	Broad Leaved Paperbark	Melaleuca quinquenervia	Mature	15	7	770					770	850	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	9.2	3.1	None.
2266	Bangalay	Eucalyptus botryoides	Mature	14	5	500					500	550	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	6.0	2.6	None.
2267	Plum Fruited Yew Common or Black Mulberry	Afrocarpus falcatus Morus nigra	Mature Young	5	1	500 80					500 80	100	Good	Good Fair	Medium Low	1. Long 5. Small/Young	A1 Z1	1.0	2.5 1.5	None.
2269	Swamp Mahogany	Eucalyptus robusta	Mature	12	6	600					600	660	Good	Fair	High	2. Medium	A1	7.2	2.8	Asymmetric crown shape.

#### **Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule**

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
2270	Eucalypt	Eucalyptus spp	Semi-mature	6	2	110	110				156	300	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	1.9	2.0	Regrowth from stump.
3316	Murraya	Murraya paniculata	Semi-mature	5	2	250					250	250	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	3.0	1.8	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3317	Murraya	Murraya paniculata	Young	4	1	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3318	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	9	4	400					400	520	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	4.8	2.5	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3319	Murraya	Murraya paniculata	Young	4	1	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3320	Murraya	Murraya paniculata	Semi-mature	4	2	250					250	250	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	3.0	1.8	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.

#### **Explanatory Notes**

Tree Species - Common name followed by botanical name. Where species is unknown it is indicated with an 'spp'.

Age Class - Over mature (OM), Mature (M), Early mature (EM), Semi mature (SM), Young (Y).

Diameter at Breast Height (DBH) - Measured with a DBH tape or estimated at approximately 1.4m above ground level.

Diameter Above root Buttresses (DAB): Measured with a DBH tape or estimated above root buttresses (DAB) for calculating the SRZ.

**Height** - Height from ground level to top of crown. All heights are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

Spread - Radius of crown at widest section. All tree spreads are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) - DBH x 12. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded to nearest 0.1m. For monocots, the TPZ is set at 1 metre outside the crown projection.

Structural Root Zone (SRZ) - (DAB x 50) 0.42 x 0.64. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded up to nearest 0.1m.

**Health** - Good/Fair/Poor/Dead **Structure** - Good/Fair/Poor

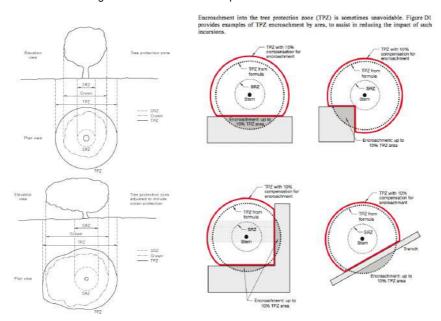
Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE) - 1. Long (40+years), 2. Medium (15 - 40 years), 3. Short (5 - 15 years), 4. Remove (under 5 years), 5. Small/young.

Amenity Value - Very High/High/Medium/Low/Very Low. Retention Value: Tree AZ, see appendix 3 for categories.

#### Appendix 3 - Further Information of Methodology

Tree Protection Zone: The tree protection zone (TPZ) is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites. The TPZ is a combination of the root area and crown area requiring protection. It is an area isolated from construction disturbance, so that the tree remains viable. The radius of the TPZ is calculated for each tree by multiplying its DBH x 12. The derived value is measured in radius from the centre of the stem/trunk at ground level. A TPZ should not be less than 2.0 metres nor greater than 15 metres (except where crown protection is required). It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significant further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified AS4970-2009 to be extent where root loss or disturbance will generally not impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The tree protection also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). I have calculated the TPZ of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns at one metre outside the crown projection. See appendices for additional information about the TPZ including information about calculating the TPZ and examples of TPZ encroachment.

Minor encroachment into TPZ: Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment. Major encroachment into TPZ: Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted.



Structural Root Zone: This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always need to be maintained to preserve a viable tree as it will only have a minor effect on the trees vigour and health. There are several factors that determine the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally work within the SRZ should be avoided.

An indicative SRZ radius can be determined from the diameter of the trunk measured immediately above the root buttresses. Root investigation could provide more information about the extent of the SRZ. The following formula should be used to calculate the SRZ. SRZ radius =  $(D \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64$  (D = Diameter above root buttress).

- Tree Age Class: If can be difficult to determine the age of a tree without carrying out invasive tests that may damage the tree, so we have categorised there likely age class which is defined below;
  - Young/Newly planted: Young or recently planted tree.
  - Semi Mature: Up to 20% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Early mature/Mature: Between 20%-80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Over mature: Over 80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Dead: Tree is dead or almost dead.

4. Health/Physiological Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for tree health.

Category	Example condition	Summary
Good	<ul> <li>Crown has good foliage density for species.</li> <li>Tree shows no or minimal signs of pathogens that are unlikely to have an effect on the health of the tree.</li> <li>Tree is displaying good vigour and reactive growth development.</li> </ul>	The tree is in above average health and condition and no remedial works are required.
Fair	<ul> <li>The tree may be starting to dieback or have over 25% deadwood.</li> <li>Tree may have slightly reduced crown density or thinning.</li> <li>There may be some discolouration of foliage.</li> <li>Average reactive growth development.</li> <li>There may be early signs of pathogens which may further deteriorate the health of the tree.</li> <li>There may be epicormic growth indicating increased levels of stress within the tree.</li> </ul>	The tree is in below average health and condition and may require remedial works to improve the trees health.
Poor	<ul> <li>The may be in decline, have extensive dieback or have over 30% deadwood.</li> <li>The canopy may be sparse or the leaves may be unusually small for species.</li> <li>Pathogens or pests are having a significant detrimental effect on the tree health.</li> </ul>	The tree is displaying low levels of health and removal or remedial works may be required.
Dead	The tree is dead or almost dead.	The tree should generally be removed.

5. Structural Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for structural condition.

Category	Example condition	Summary
Good	<ul> <li>Branch unions appear to be strong with no sign of defects.</li> <li>There are no significant cavities.</li> <li>The tree is unlikely to fail in usual conditions.</li> <li>The tree has a balanced crown shape and form.</li> </ul>	The tree is considered structurally good with well developed form.
Fair	<ul> <li>The tree may have minor structural defects within the structure of the crown that could potentially develop into more significant defects.</li> <li>The tree may a cavity that is currently unlikely to fail but may deteriorate in the future.</li> <li>The tree is an unbalanced shape or leans significantly.</li> <li>The tree may have minor damage to its roots.</li> <li>The root plate may have moved in the past but the tree has now compensated for this.</li> <li>Branches may be rubbing or crossing.</li> </ul>	The identified defects are unlikely cause major failure. Some branch failure may occur in usual conditions. Remedial works can be undertaken to alleviate potential defects.
Poor	<ul> <li>The tree has significant structural defects.</li> <li>Branch unions may be poor or weak.</li> <li>The tree may have a cavity or cavities with excessive levels of decay that could cause catastrophic failure.</li> <li>The tree may have root damage or is displaying signs of recent movement.</li> <li>The tree crown may have poor weight distribution which could cause failure.</li> </ul>	The identified defects are likely to cause either partial or whole failure of the tree.

- 6. <u>Amenity Value:</u> To determine the amenity value of a tree we assess a number of different factors, which include but are not limited to the information below.
  - The visibility of the tree to adjacent sites.
  - The relationship between the tree and the site.
  - Whether the tree is protected by any statuary conditions.
  - The habitat value of the tree.
  - Whether the tree is considered a noxious weed species.

The amenity value is rated using one of the following values.

- Very High
- High
- Moderate
- Low
- Very Low

7. Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE), (Barrel, 2001): A trees safe useful life expectancy is determined by assessing a number of different factors including the health and vitality, estimated age in relation to expected life expectancy for the species, structural defects, and remedial works that could allow retention in the existing situation.

Category	<u>Description</u>
1. Long - Over	(a) Structurally sound trees located in positions that can accommodate future growth.
40 years	(b) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the long term by remedial tree care.
	(c) Trees of special significance for historical, commemorative or rarity reasons that would
	warrant extraordinary efforts to secure their long term retention.
2. Medium - 15	(a) Trees that may only live between 15 and 40 more years.
to 40 years	(b) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance
	reasons.
	(c) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(d) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the medium term by remedial tree care.
3. Short - 5 to	(a) Trees that may only live between 5 and 15 more years.
15 years	(b) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance
	reasons.
	(c) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(d) Trees that require substantial remedial tree care and are only suitable for retention in the short
	term.
4. Remove -	(a) Dead, dying, suppressed or declining trees because of disease or inhospitable conditions.
Under 5 years	(b) Dangerous trees because of instability or recent loss of adjacent trees.
	(c) Dangerous trees because of structural defects including cavities, decay, included bark,
	wounds or poor form.
	(d) Damaged trees that are clearly not safe to retain.
	(e) Trees that could live for more than 5 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(f) Trees that are damaging or may cause damage to existing structures within 5 years.
	(g) Trees that will become dangerous after removal of other trees for the reasons given in (a) to
	(f).
	(h) Trees in categories (a) to (g) that have a high wildlife habitat value and, with appropriate
""	treatment, could be retained subject to regular review.
5. Small/Young	(a) Small trees less than 5m in height.
	(b) Young trees less than 15 years old but over 5m in height.
	(c) Formal hedges and trees intended for regular pruning to artificially control growth.

8. Root investigations: The root investigations should identify roots greater than 30mm in diameter that are located along the edge of the structures footprint or in the location of footings. Root investigations must be carried out using non-invasive methods (manual excavations). Any excavations for the root investigations must carried out manually to avoid damaging the roots during excavations. Manual excavation may include the use of a high-pressure air/air knife, or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. When hand excavating carefully work around roots retaining as many as possible. Take care to not fray, wound, or cause damage to any roots during excavations as this may cause decay or infection from pathogens. It is essential that exposed roots are kept moist and the excavation back filled as soon as possible. The root investigations should be carried out by a qualified Arborist minimum AQF3. Once roots are exposed, a visual assessment can be carried out by a consulting Arborist to evaluate the potential impact of the proposed root loss on the health and stability of the tree. A root map/report should be prepared identifying the findings of investigations, including photographs as supporting evidence in the report.

9. Retention Value: The system I have used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The table below provides a brief description of each category.

### TreeAZ Categories (Version 10.04-ANZ)

CAUTION: TreeAZ assessments <u>must</u> be carried out by a competent person qualified and experienced in arboriculture. The following category descriptions are designed to be a brief field reference and are <u>not</u> intended to be self-explanatory. They <u>must</u> be read in conjunction with the most current explanations published at <u>www.TreeAZ.com</u>.

### Category Z: Unimportant trees not worthy of being a material constraint

Local policy exemptions: Trees that are unsuitable for legal protection for local policy reasons including size, proximity and species

- Z1 Young or insignificant small trees, i.e. below the local size threshold for legal protection, etc
- Z2 Too close to a building, i.e. exempt from legal protection because of proximity, etc
- Z3 Species that cannot be protected for other reasons, i.e. scheduled noxious weeds, out of character in a setting of acknowledged importance, etc

High risk of death or failure: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of acute health issues or severe structural failure.

- Z4 Dead, dying, diseased or declining
- Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure cannot be satisfactorily reduced by
- Z5 reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, overgrown and vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z6 Instability, i.e. poor anchorage, increased exposure, etc
  - Excessive nuisance: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of unacceptable impact on people
- Z7 Excessive, severe and intolerable inconvenience to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. dominance, debris, interference, etc
- Excessive, severe and intolerable damage to property to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. severe structural damage to surfacing and buildings,

Good management: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years through responsible management of the tree population

- Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure can be temporarily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z10 Poor condition or location with a low potential for recovery or improvement, i.e. dominated by adjacent trees or buildings, poor architectural framework, etc
- Z11 Removal would benefit better adjacent trees, i.e. relieve physical interference, suppression, etc
- Z12 Unacceptably expensive to retain, i.e. severe defects requiring excessive levels of maintenance, etc

NOTE: Z trees with a high risk of death/failure (Z4, Z5 & Z6) or causing severe inconvenience (Z7 & Z8) at the time of assessment and need an urgent risk assessment can be designated as ZZ. ZZ trees are likely to be unsuitable for retention and at the bottom of the categorization hierarchy. In contrast, although Z trees are not worthy of influencing new designs, urgent removal is not essential and they could be retained in the short term, if appropriate.

### Category A: Important trees suitable for retention for more than 10 years and worthy of being a material constraint

- A1 No significant defects and could be retained with minimal remedial care
- A2 Minor defects that could be addressed by remedial care and/or work to adjacent trees
- A3 Special significance for historical, cultural, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to retain for more than 10 years
- A4 Trees that may be worthy of legal protection for ecological reasons (Advisory requiring specialist assessment)

NOTE: Category A1 trees that are already large and exceptional, or have the potential to become so with minimal maintenance, can be designated as AA at the discretion of the assessor. Although all A and AA trees are sufficiently important to be material constraints, AA trees are at the top of the categorization hierarchy and should be given the most weight in any selection process.



### **Glossary of Terms**

**Abiotic** - Pertaining to non-living agents; e.g. environmental factors

Adventitious shoots - Shoots that develop other than from apical, axillary or dormant buds; see also 'epicormic'

**Anchorage** - The system whereby a tree is fixed within the soil, involving cohesion between roots and soil and the development of a branched system of roots which withstands wind and gravitational forces transmitted from the aerial parts of the tree

**Bark** - A term usually applied to all the tissues of a woody plant lying outside the vascular cambium, thus including the phloem, cortex and periderm; occasionally applied only to the periderm or the phellem

#### Branch:

- Primary. A first order branch arising from a stem
- Lateral. A second order branch, subordinate to a primary branch or stem and bearing sub-lateral branches
- **Sub-lateral**. A third order branch, subordinate to a lateral or primary branch, or stem and usually bearing only twigs

**Branch collar** - A visible swelling formed at the base of a branch whose diameter growth has been disproportionately slow compared to that of the parent stem; a term sometimes applied also to the pattern of growth of the cells of the parent stem around the branch base

**Brown-rot** - A type of wood decay in which cellulose is degraded, while lignin is only modified

**Buckling** - An irreversible deformation of a structure subjected to a bending load

**Buttress zone** - The region at the base of a tree where the major lateral roots join the stem, with buttress-like formations on the upper side of the junctions

**Cambium** - Layer of dividing cells producing xylem (woody) tissue internally and phloem (bark) tissue externally

**Canker** - A persistent lesion formed by the death of bark and cambium due to colonisation by fungi or bacteria

Compartmentalisation - The confinement of disease, decay or other dysfunction within an anatomically discrete region of plant tissue, due to passive and/or active defences operating at the boundaries of the affected region

Compressive loading - Mechanical loading which exerts a positive pressure; the opposite to tensile loading

**Condition** - An indication of the physiological condition of the tree. Where the term 'condition' is used in a report, it should not be taken as an indication of the stability of the tree

**Crown/Canopy** - The main foliage bearing section of the tree

**Crown lifting** - The removal of limbs and small branches to a specified height above ground level

**Crown thinning** - The removal of a proportion of secondary branch growth throughout the crown to produce an even density of foliage around a well-balanced branch structure

**Crown reduction/shaping** - A specified reduction in crown size whilst preserving, as far as possible, the natural tree shape

**DAB (Diameter Above Buttress)** - Trunk diameter measured above the root buttress

**Defect** - In relation to tree hazards, any feature of a tree which detracts from the uniform distribution of mechanical stress, or which makes the tree mechanically unsuited to its environment

**Dieback** - The death of parts of a woody plant, starting at shoot-tips or root-tips

**Disease** - A malfunction in or destruction of tissues within a living organism, usually excluding mechanical damage; in trees, usually caused by pathogenic micro-organisms

**Dominance** - In trees, the tendency for a leading shoot to grow faster or more vigorously than the lateral shoots; also the tendency of a tree to maintain a taller crown than its neighbours

**Dormant bud** - An axial bud which does not develop into a shoot until after the formation of two or more annual wood increments; many such buds persist through the life of a tree and develop only if stimulated to do so

**Dysfunction** - In woody tissues, the loss of physiological function, especially water conduction, in sapwood

**DBH (Diameter at Breast Height)** - Stem diameter measured at a height of 1.4 metres or the nearest measurable point. Where measurement at a height of 1.4 metres is not possible, another height may be specified

**Deadwood** - Branch or stem wood bearing no live tissues. Retention of deadwood provides valuable habitat for a wide range of species and seldom represents a threat to the health of the tree. Removal of deadwood can result in the ingress of decay to otherwise sound tissues and climbing operations to access deadwood can cause significant damage to a tree. Removal of deadwood is generally recommended only where it represents an unacceptable level of hazard

**Epicormic shoot** - A shoot having developed from a dormant or adventitious bud and not having developed from a first year shoot

**Flush-cut** - A pruning cut which removes part of the branch bark ridge and or branch-collar

**Girdling root** - A root which circles and constricts the stem or roots possibly causing death of phloem and/or cambial tissue

**Habit** - The overall growth characteristics, shape of the tree and branch structure

Hazard beam - An upwardly curved part of a tree in which strong internal stresses may occur without being reduced by adaptive growth; prone to longitudinal splitting



**Heartwood/false-heartwood** - The dead central wood that has become dysfunctional as part of the aging processes and being distinct from the sapwood

**Heave** - A term mainly applicable to a shrinkable clay soil which expands due to re-wetting after the felling of a tree which was previously extracting moisture from the deeper layers; also the lifting of pavements and other structures by root diameter expansion; also the lifting of one side of a wind-rocked root-plate

**Included bark (ingrown bark)** - Bark of adjacent parts of a tree (usually forks, acutely joined branches or basal flutes) which is in face-to-face contact

**Lever arm** - A mechanical term denoting the length of the lever represented by a structure that is free to move at one end, such as a tree or an individual branch

**Lignin** - The hard, cement-like constituent of wood cells; deposition of lignin within the matrix of cellulose microfibrils in the cell wall is termed Lignification

**Lions tailing** - A term applied to a branch of a tree that has few if any side-branches except at its end, and is thus liable to snap due to end- loading

**Loading** - A mechanical term describing the force acting on a structure from a particular source; e.g. the weight of the structure itself or wind pressure

**Mycelium** - The body of a fungus, consisting of branched filaments (hyphae)

Occlusion - The process whereby a wound is progressively closed by the formation of new wood and bark around it

**Pathogen** - A micro-organism which causes disease in another organism

Photosynthesis - The process whereby plants use light energy to split hydrogen from water molecules, and combine it with carbon dioxide to form the molecular building blocks for synthesizing carbohydrates and other biochemical products

**Probability** - A statistical measure of the likelihood that a particular event might occur

**Pruning** - The removal or cutting back of twigs or branches, sometimes applied to twigs or small branches only, but often used to describe most activities involving the cutting of trees or shrubs

**Radial** - In the plane or direction of the radius of a circular object such as a tree stem

Reactive Growth/Reaction Wood - Production of woody tissue in response to altered mechanical loading; often in response to internal defect or decay and associated strength loss (cf. adaptive growth)

Ring-barking - The removal of a ring of bark and phloem around the circumference of a stem or branch, normally resulting in an inability to transport photosynthetic assimilates below the area of damage. Almost inevitably results in the eventual death of the affected stem or branch above the damage

**Root-collar** - The transitional area between the stem/s and roots

Sapwood - Living xylem tissues

**Soft-rot** - A kind of wood decay in which a fungus degrades cellulose within the cell walls, without any general degradation of the wall as a whole

**Stem/s** - Principle above-ground structural component(s) of a tree that supports its branches

**Stress** - In plant physiology, a condition under which one or more physiological functions are not operating within their optimum range, for example due to lack of water, inadequate nutrition or extremes of temperature

**SRZ** (Structural Root Zone) - The area around the base of the tree required for the trees stability in the ground

**Subsidence** - In relation to soil or structures resting in or on soil, a sinking due to shrinkage when certain types of clay soil dry out, sometimes due to extraction of moisture by tree roots

**Taper** - In stems and branches, the degree of change in girth along a given length

Targets - In tree risk assessment (with slight misuse of normal meaning) persons or property or other things of value which might be harmed by mechanical failure of the tree or by objects falling from it

**Topping** - In arboriculture, the removal of the crown of a tree, or of a major proportion of it

**Transpiration** - The evaporation of moisture from the surface of a plant, especially via the stomata of leaves; it exerts a suction which draws water up from the roots and through the intervening xylem cells

**TPZ** (Tree Protection Zone) - A specified area above and below ground and at a given distance from the trunk set aside for the protection of a tree's roots and crown to provide for the viability and stability of a tree to be retained where it is potentially subject to damage by development

**Understory** - This layer consists of younger individuals of the dominant trees, together with smaller trees and shrubs which are adapted to grow under lower light conditions

Veteran tree - Tree that, by recognised criteria, shows features of biological, cultural or aesthetic value that are characteristic of, but not exclusive to, individuals surviving beyond the typical age range for the species concerned. These characteristics might typically include a large girth, signs of crown retrenchment and hollowing of the stem

**Vigour** - The expression of carbohydrate expenditure to growth (in trees)

**White-rot** - A range of kinds of wood decay in which lignin, usually together with cellulose and other wood constituents, is degraded

**Wind exposure** - The degree to which a tree or other object is exposed to wind, both in terms of duration and velocity

**Wind pressure** - The force exerted by a wind on a particular object

Windthrow - The blowing over of a tree at its roots







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 36 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



Date: 28 September 2021

Re: Additional tree removal and pruning works at Belmore Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertake at Belmore Station. It has been asked to record additional tree removals and selective pruning works as part of the Southwest Metro Package. The assessed trees are not identified within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 17 December 2019, Ref 19/12/17/SWMMS. On the 7 April a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself under guidance of a Downer Group representative.

Twelve additional trees were identified for removal. These trees are in direct conflict with proposed pilling (1), excavation works (2,3,4,6,8,9,10,11,12), realignment of the GST (7) and sewer (13). Two trees have been assessed for selective pruning works to create clearances to accommodate the works (5) and allow for site access (14). An aerial image of the site showing approximate tree locations can be found as Image 1. Tree data can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

Trees identified for removal are considered to have low amenity and visual value given their size and location within the rail corridor. They are likely to be self-seeded specimens or regrowth off old stumps where previous tree removal works have been undertaken. Selective pruning works have been detailed in Appendix 3 of this report. All pruning works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and meet the requirements of *AS4373-2007 Pruning of Amenity Trees*.



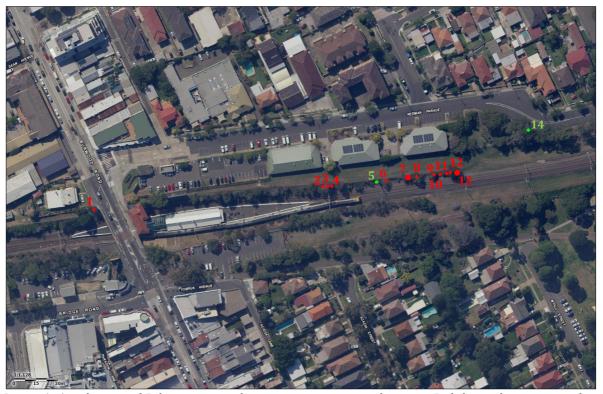








All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. Given their size and location, it is felt that trees 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 may be removed using an excavator without significant impact on tree 5.



**Image 1:** Aerial image of Belmore station showing approximate tree locations. Red dots indicate trees to be removed, green dots indicate trees to be pruned.

Tree 1 *Ligustrum sinensis* (Small-leafed Privet) is an identified species under the *Biosecurity Act 2015*. A general biosecurity duty exists within NSW to prevent, eliminate or minimise any biosecurity risk. The trees and not representative of a threatened or endangered species or ecological community.

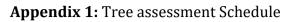
Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt

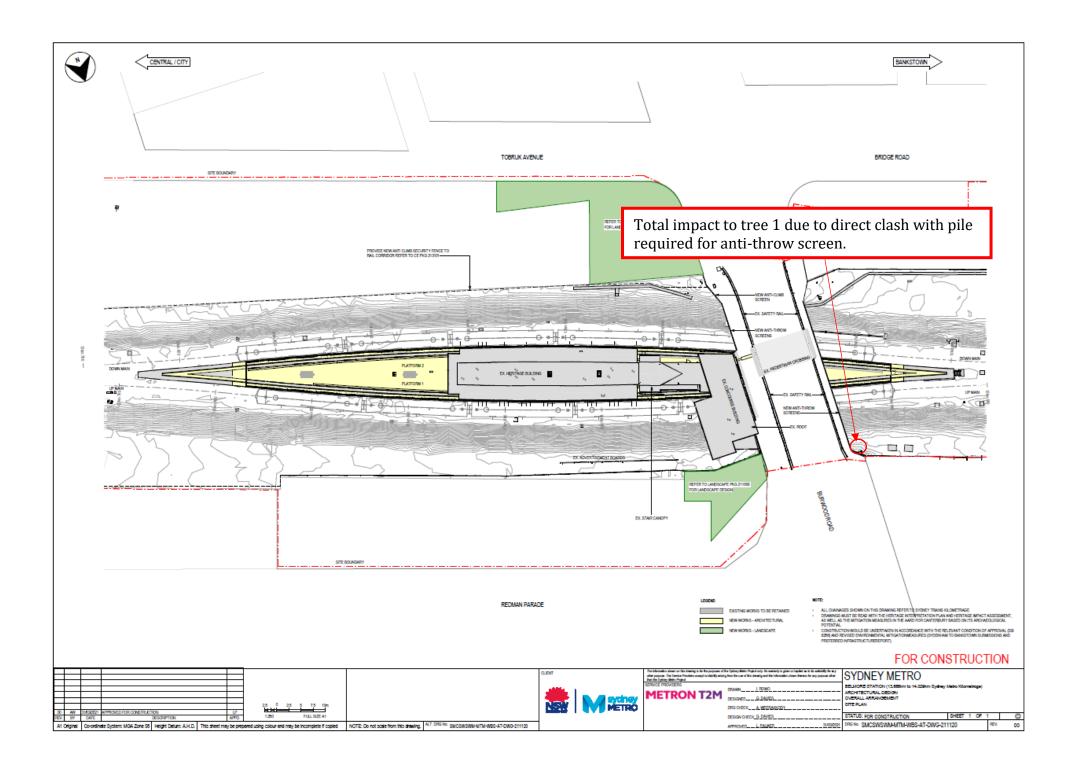
Plateau Tree Service

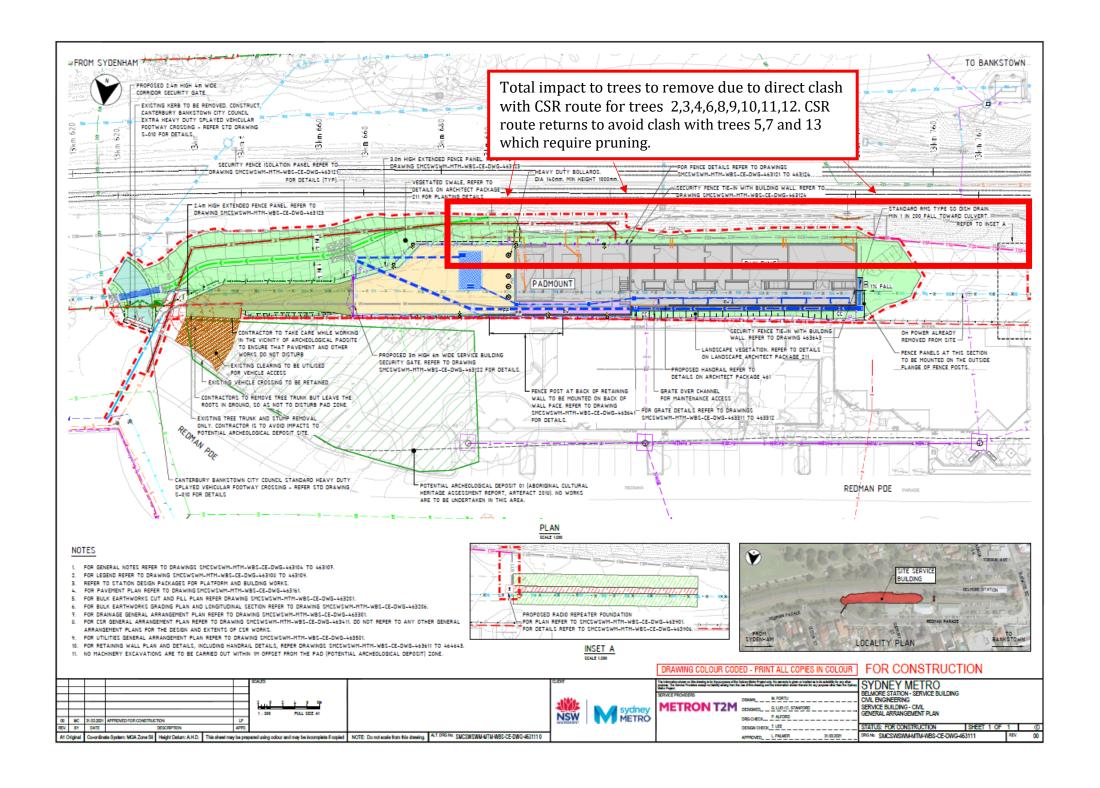
O. fessatt

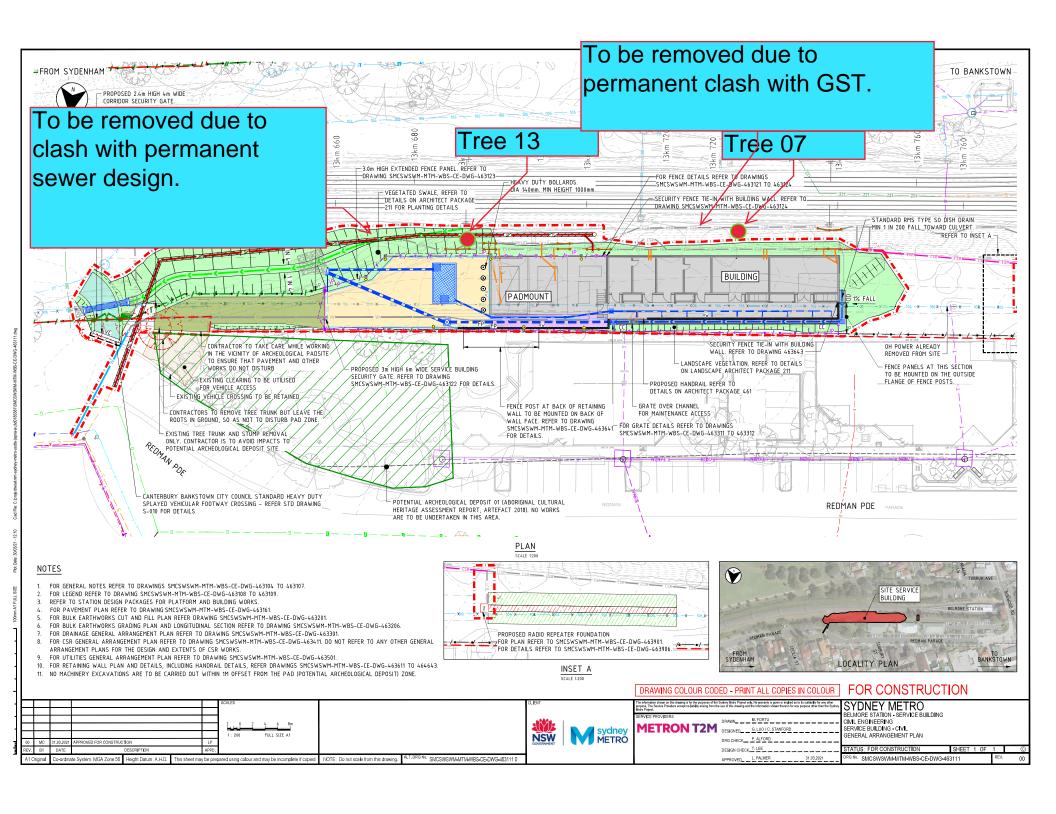




														Safety. Quality. 110	J
Tree number	Tree name  Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Tree of Spread (m)	D.B.H.	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
					•		<u> </u>								
1	Ligustrum sinensis (Small-leafed Privet)	5-10	2x2	200	300	N	F	M	R	L	E	2	1.5	Minimum TPZ and SRZ apply. Listed weed under Biosecurity Act 2015. Clash with Piling for anti-throw screens.	Remove
2	Acacia sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	30,30	-	N	G	Υ	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
3	Leptospermum sp (Tee Tree)	<5	1x1	multi	-	N	G	Y	S	L	Ζ	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
4	Unknown species	<5	1x1	multi	-	N	G	Y	S	L	1	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
5	Acacia sp (Wattle)	5-10	2x2	40,40,40	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Minimum TPZ and SRZ apply.	Retain and prune
6	Acacia sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	20	-	N	G	Υ	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
7	Eucalyptus robusta (Swamp Mahogany)	5-10	2x2	90,90, 60,30,30	-	N	G	Υ	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent GST.	Remove
8	Acacia sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	30,30	-	N	G	Υ	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
9	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet Pittosporum)	<5	1x1	multi	-	N	G	Υ	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
10	Acacia sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	20,20,20	-	N	G	Υ	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
11	Acacia sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	15	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
12	Acacia sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	40	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
13	Eucalyptus robusta (Swamp Mahogany)	5-10	2x2	60,60,40, 40	-	N	G	Υ	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent sewerage service.	Remove
14	Eucalyptus robusta (Swamp Mahogany)	10-15	7x7	450	550	N	G	M	М	M	N	5.4	2.57	Tree located within road reserve area adjacent rail corridor access gate	Retain and prune









## **Appendix 2:** Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Tree 1 *Ligustrum sinensis* (Small-leafed Privet) to be removed for pilling works adjacent rail bridge.



**Photograph 2:** Trees 2 *Acacia* sp (Wattle), 3 *Leptospurmum* sp (Tee Tree) and 4 Unknown species to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 3:** Tree 5 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be selectively pruned for clearance along the embankment.



**Photograph 4:** Tree 6 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.





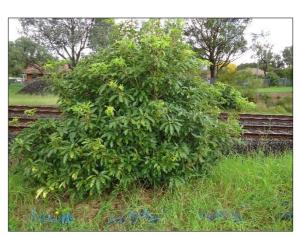
**Photograph 5:** Tree 7 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) to be removed to accommodate the new GST alignment.



**Photograph 6:** Tree 8 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 7:** Tree 9 *Pittorporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 8:** Tree 10 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.





**Photograph 9:** Trees 11 and 12 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 10:** Tree 13 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) to be removed to accommodate the new sewer alignment.



**Photograph 11:** Tree 14 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) located within road reserve to be selectively pruned for site access clearances.





## **Appendix 3:** Identified Selective Pruning Works



Tree 5 Acacia sp (Wattle) identified pruning involves the removal of approximately four branches up to 20 mm in diameter and constitutes < 10% of the total canopy volume. The pruning is not expected to have a significant impact upon the remaining stems.



Tree 14 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) identified pruning involves the removal of one first order branch at 2m height. The branch is approximately 300mm in diameter and constitutes 30% of the total canopy volume of the tree. A reduction in tree growth and physiological function can be expected as a result of the pruning works. Exposure of internal woody tissues at the site of the final pruning cut shall be susceptible to infection by decay causing fungi. The removal of the branch is not considered to significantly affect vocal amenity.



### **Appendix 4:** Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees. **Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name**: The common name given to the tree. **Tree Dimensions**: The physical dimensions of the tree.

- Height: Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- Spread: Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- Diameter at Breast Height (DBH): The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB)**: The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

Age Class: An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- Young Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Mature Age 20% 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Old Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Dead Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crow, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

Condition: A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first  $(1^{st})$  and possibly  $(2^{nd})$  order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- Dead Condition Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- Poor Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Fair Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Good Condition Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- <u>Remove</u> Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- Short Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- Medium Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- <u>Long</u> Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.



Amenity and Visual Value – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

### High significance in landscape

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree
  register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is appropriate to the site conditions

#### Medium significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

### Low significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- Hazardous / Irreversible Decline
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

### The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- Tree Protection Zone The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- Structural Root Zone The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 2.1 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 37 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



Date: 20 May 2021

Re: Additional tree removal and pruning works at Belmore Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertake at Belmore Station. It has been asked to record additional tree removals and selective pruning works as part of the Southwest Metro Package. The assessed trees are not identified within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 17 December 2019, Ref 19/12/17/SWMMS. On the 19 May a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself under guidance of a Downer Group representative.

Eight additional trees were assessed with respects to the proposed works. Their locations are show within Figure 1. Trees 1 and 2 have been identified for removal. Trees 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 have been identified for selective pruning works. Additional controls with respects to undertaking excavation works within the TPZ of tree 3 have been provided. Tree data can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

It was advised by Downer Group that two trees being a Swamp Mahogany, tree 1, and a Brown Pine, tree 2, are to be removed. Both trees were considered to be in good health and have medium useful life expectancies of 15 to 40 years. These trees are located within the road reserve area adjacent to the rail corridor and form part of the existing streetscape. Their removal, in particular the Swamp Mahogany is likely to be visually significant. The Swamp Mahogany and Brown Pine are not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community. Photographs 1 and 2 show these trees.









ABN: 17 090 798 002





**Image 1:** Aerial image of Belmore station showing the approximate locations of assessed trees. (*Source: Six Maps accessed 20/05/2021*).

The new GST is aligned past tree 3, Camphor Laurel and shall require the removal of the suckers and epicormics from around the base of its trunk. Any excavation within 6m of the trunk (refer to **Appendix 1** Tree Assessment Schedule for TPZ offset) to install the troughing posts is to be undertaken using methods that do not damage tree roots. There is to be enough flexibility in the GST's design and alignment to reposition posts if roots greater than 30mm in diameter are exposed within the excavations. Although commonly regarded as a weed species this specimen is protected under local tree preservation controls due to its height. Photographs 3 and 4 show the tree and suckering around the base of the trunk to be removed.

The placement of site sheds and amenities, adjacent the southern side of the rail corridor, is within the protection zones of trees 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9. Whilst their placement is not thought to pose a significant risk to the ongoing health and condition of the trees selective pruning works have been identified to remove and reduce overhanging branches. These pruning works are considered to be minor, require less than 10% of the total canopy volume of each individual tree to be removed and are restricted to branches less than



50mm in diameter. The pruning works shall allow for the removal of the sheds upon completion of the project. Additional selective pruning works are expected to be required to tree 8 to accommodate the installation of overhead electrical services. These pruning works are to be undertaken upon installation of the new pole within the compound area to ensure correct clearance requirements are met. Only the minimal amount of pruning is to be undertaken to achieve the required outcome. Photographs 5 to 9 shows each tree to be pruned. Where possible branches have been identified for removal within the photographs.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree pruning and removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with *AS4373-2007 Pruning of Amenity Trees* and the Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

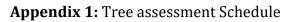
Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt

O. fissatt

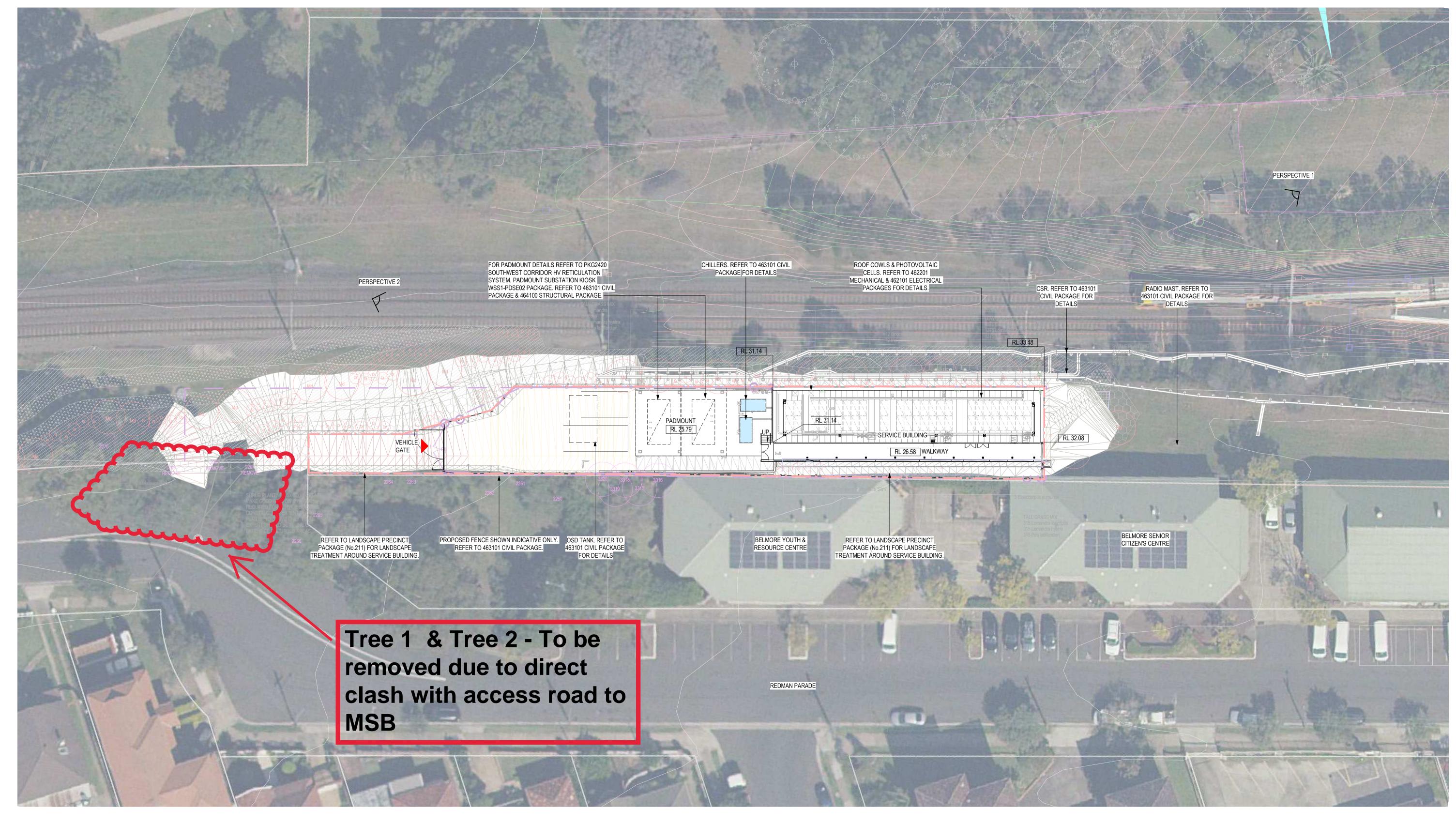
Consulting Arborist Plateau Tree Service



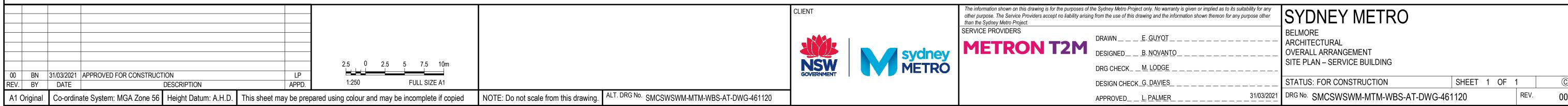


Tree number	Tree name		Tree dimensions					Age class		Amenity and Visual Value	re or Exotic	(m	(m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition Age class	Age	ULE	Ame Visu	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (	Comments	Remove or Retain
1	Eucalyptus robusta (Swamp Mahogany)	15-20	6x6	600	750	N	G	M	M	M	N	7.2	2.93	Tree located within road reserve area. Tree to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.	Remove
2	Podocarpus elatus (Brown Pine)	10-15	3x3	200 230 250 300	500	N	G	M	M	М	N	6	2.47	Tree located within road reserve area. Tree to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.	Remove
3	Cinnamomum camphora Camphor Laurel)	15-20	6x6	500	600	N	F	М	S	M	E	6	2.67	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
4	Callistemon salignus (Willow Bottlebrush)	5-10	4x4	300 200 400	800	N	G	М	S	M	N	6.48	3.01	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
5	Leptospermum petersonii (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	G	М	S	M	N	2.4	2	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
6	Leptospermum petersonii (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	5-10	3x3	300	400	N	G	М	S	M	N	3.6	2.25	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
7	Leptospermum petersonii (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	5-10	3x3	150 150 150 150 200	500	N	G	M	S	M	N	4.32	2.47	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
8	Leptospermum petersonii (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	1-5	2x2	200	250	N	G	М	S	М	N	2.4	1.85	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune





# FOR CONSTRUCTION





## **Appendix 2:** Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Tree 1 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.



**Photograph 2:** Tree 2 *Podocarpus elatus* (Brown Pine) to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.



**Photograph 3:** Tree 3 *Cinnamomum camphora* (Camphor Laurel) within northern side of rail corridor.



**Photograph 4:** Suckering around the base of tree 3 is to be removed to allow for the proposed alignment of the new GST.





**Photograph 5:** Tree 4 *Callistemon slaignus* (Weeping Bottlebrush) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.



**Photograph 6:** Tree 5 *Leptospernum petersonii* (Lemonscented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.



**Photograph 7:** Tree 6 *Leptospernum petersonii* (Lemonscented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.



**Photograph 8:** Tree 7 *Leptospernum petersonii* (Lemonscented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds. Additional pruning shall be required to provide clearances to new over head cabling.





**Photograph 9:** Tree 8 *Leptospernum petersonii* (Lemonscented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.





### **Appendix 3:** Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees. **Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name**: The common name given to the tree. **Tree Dimensions**: The physical dimensions of the tree.

- Height: Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- Spread: Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- Diameter at Breast Height (DBH): The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB)**: The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

Age Class: An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- Young Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Mature Age 20% 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Old Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Dead Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crow, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- Normal Vigour Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover
  and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon
  it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

Condition: A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first  $(1^{st})$  and possibly  $(2^{nd})$  order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- Dead Condition Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- Poor Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Fair Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Good Condition Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- <u>Remove</u> Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- Short Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- Medium Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- Long Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.



Amenity and Visual Value – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

### High significance in landscape

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree
  register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is appropriate to the site conditions

#### Medium significance in landscape

- · The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

### Low significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- Hazardous / Irreversible Decline
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

### The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- Tree Protection Zone The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- Structural Root Zone The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 2.2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 38 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



Downer T3 Triniti Business Campus 39 Delhi Road North Ryde NSW 2113

Date: 27 April 2022

Re: Additional tree removal works at Belmore Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertake at Belmore Station. It has been asked to record four additional tree removals associated with landscaping works as part of the Southwest Metro Package. Three of the assessed trees (660, 665 and 666) are identified within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 17 December 2019, Ref 19/12/17/SWMMS. One of the trees is not identified within the AIA.

On the 26 April a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself under guidance of a Downer Group representative. Trees 660, 665 and 666 were identified as *Robinia pseudoacacia* 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia). The remaining tree was identified as a Grevillea cultivar. The trees are identified for removal within the Landscape Design Demolition Plan, Sheet 1, drawing No SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-21102.

The four trees are located at the corner of Burwood Road and Tobruk Avenue within the existing reserve/parkland area. Trees 660, 665 and 666 all showed indicators of declining health and condition, likely as a result of their species type,











age class and growing environment. As such they have been assessed as having a short useful life expectancy of 5 to 15 years. Although showing good health and condition the Grevillea has also been assessed as having a short useful life expectancy based upon its species type. Trees 660, 665 and 666 are considered to have medium amenity and visual value given their size and location. The Grevillea is considered to have low amenity and visual value based upon its size. Data collected during the site inspection can be found as Appendix 1, photographs of. the trees can be found as Appendix 2. The criteria by which the trees have been assessed can be found as Appendix 3. The assessed trees are not representative of a threatened or endangered species or vegetation community.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt

Plateau Tree Service

O. fessatt

## **Appendix 1:** Tree assessment Schedule



Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions					Condition	e class	31	Amenity and Visual Value	Je or Exotic	(m)	(m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Conc		ULE	Ame Visua	Native	TPZ (	SRZ (	Comments	Remove or Retain
660	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia)	5-10	2x2	200	300	N	F	M	S	М	Е	2.4	2	Dieback and deadwood indicate tree is under stress conditions and in initial stages of decline.	Remove
665	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	F	M	S	М	E	2.4	2	Dieback and deadwood indicate tree is under stress conditions and in initial stages of decline.	Remove
666	Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia)	5-10	3x3	200 150	350	N	F	M	S	М	Е	3	2.13	Wound are observed within trunk. Degraded and cracked internal woody tissues observed. Dieback and deadwood indicate tree is under stress conditions and is in a state of decline. Damage observed on stems.	Remove
-	Grevillea sp (Grevillia)	1-5	2x2	150	180	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Tree not identified within existing arboricultural report. To removed due to clash with permanent landscape design.	Remove



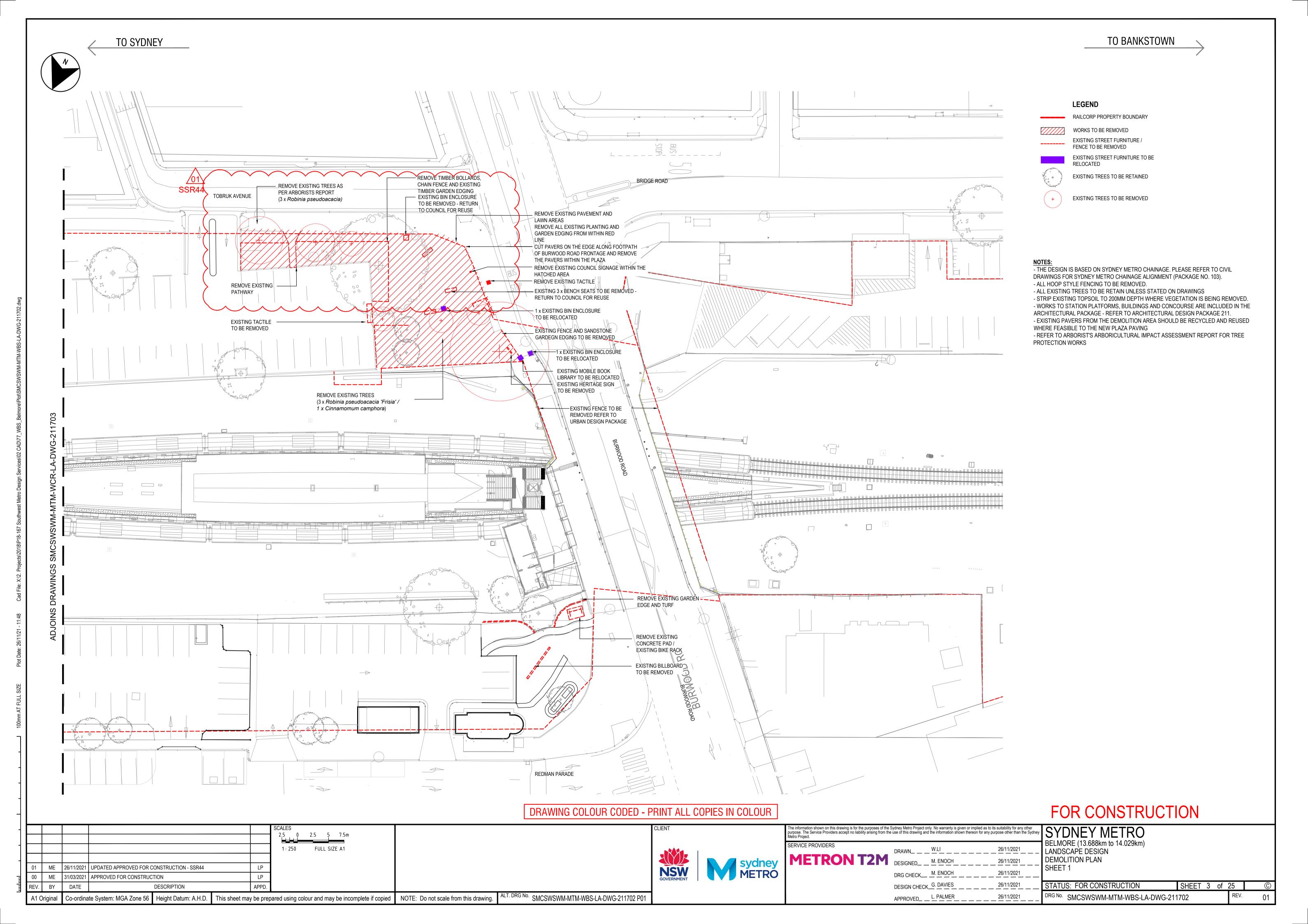
## **Appendix 2:** Site Photographs



**Photograph 1:** Tree 665 and 666 as seen from within the site.



**Photograph 2:** Tree 660 and the Grevillea as seen from within the site.





## **Appendix 3:** Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees. **Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name**: The common name given to the tree. **Tree Dimensions**: The physical dimensions of the tree.

- Height: Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- Spread: Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- Diameter at Breast Height (DBH): The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB)**: The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

Age Class: An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- Young Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Mature Age 20% 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Old Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Dead Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crow, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition**: A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first  $(1^{st})$  and possibly  $(2^{nd})$  order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- Dead Condition Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- Poor Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Fair Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Good Condition Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- <u>Remove</u> Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- Short Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- Medium Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- <u>Long</u> Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.



Amenity and Visual Value – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

#### High significance in landscape

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree
  register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is appropriate to the site conditions

#### Medium significance in landscape

- · The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

#### Low significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- Hazardous / Irreversible Decline
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

#### The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- Tree Protection Zone The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- Structural Root Zone The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken





# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 2.3 CCBC APPROVAL FOR TREE REMOVAL AND PRUNING AT BELMORE

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 39 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013

#### **Gareth O'Brien**

From: Peter D'Costa

**Sent:** Friday, 23 April 2021 4:50 PM **To:** Sarah-ann Brennan; Kevin Cao

Cc: Gareth O'Brien; Madush Priyan; William Healy; Julie Henderson; Rachel Leet

**Subject:** FW: Tree removal and pruning -Belmore station

**Attachments:** S-201.pdf

Hi All

Please see approval below from council for Tree removal and Pruning at Belmore.

Regards

Peter D'Costa Senior Project Engineer Infrastructure Projects



T | 0478 074 294 M | 0478 074 294 E | Peter.D'Costa@Downergroup.com T3, Triniti Business Campus, 39 Delhi Road North Ryde NSW 2113

#### www.downergroup.com



From: James Magsipoc <James.Magsipoc@cbcity.nsw.gov.au>

Sent: Friday, 23 April 2021 12:50 PM

**To:** Peter D'Costa < Peter. D'Costa @ Downergroup.com >

**Cc:** Julie Henderson <Julie.Henderson@Downergroup.com>; Andrew Smith <Andrew.Smith2@downergroup.com>; Ash Jarvis <Ash.Jarvis2@transport.nsw.gov.au>; Ben Webb <Ben.Webb@cbcity.nsw.gov.au>; Peter Anderson

<Peter.ANDERSON@cbcity.nsw.gov.au>

Subject: FW: Tree removal and pruning -Belmore station

[External Email] This email was sent from outside the organisation – be cautious, particularly with links and attachments.

Hi Peter,

The tree removal and pruning at Redman Parade ,Belmore had been approved subject to the conditions listed below.

Please return email if you had receive this email and its attachment with clarity.

Best regards,



James Magsipoc - Project Officer T 02 9707 9771 E James.Magsipoc@cbcity.nsw.gov.au www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au













From: Wayne Bromfield < Wayne. Bromfield@cbcity.nsw.gov.au>

Sent: Friday, 23 April 2021 12:32 PM

To: James Magsipoc < <u>James.Magsipoc@cbcity.nsw.gov.au</u>> Subject: FW: Tree removal and pruning -Belmore station

Hello James.

Approval for the pruning and removal of the council trees identified in the attachments to facilitate the works required for the Metro project is approved.

Any tress removed will require replacement at councils standard rate of 3:1. The tree/s shall have a container size not less than 75 litres, shall comply with NATSPEC Specifying Trees: a guide to assessment of tree quality (2003) or Australian Standard AS 2303 - 2015 Tree stock for landscape use, and be planted and maintained in accordance with Councils street tree planting specifications Standard Drawing No. S-201.

The tree pruning and removal works are subject to the following conditions:

- All pruning and removal works must be carried out by a qualified arborist (minimum qualifications AQF Level 3 or equivalent):
- All pruning works shall comply with Australian Standard AS4373-2007 Pruning of amenity
- The tree pruning work must comply with the Amenity Tree Industry Code of Practice, 1998 (Workcover, NSW) and the Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Work (Safe Work Australia 2016).
- The tree pruning contractor must hold a Public Liability Insurance Certificate of Currency with a minimum indemnity of \$20 million, together with a NSW Workers Compensation Insurance Certificate of Currency:
- All tree material shall be removed from site:
- The site must be maintained in a safe condition at all times;
- Appropriate hazard signage to be in place at all times during the tree pruning works.

Regards,

Wayne.







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# **APPENDIX 3 WILEY PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR)**

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 40 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



# Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report

### Site location:

South West Metro Wiley Park Station Wiley Park NSW

### Prepared for:

Metron T2M

Prepared by: Jack Williams and

Bryce Claassens Urban Arbor Pty Ltd

**Date:** 23 December 2020 **Ref:** 201223-SWMWP-AIA

Rev: B



### **Table of Contents**

1.	INTRODUCTION	3
	SCOPE OF THE REPORT	
	LIMITATIONS	
4.	METHODOLOGY	5
5.	SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION	6
6.	GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES	6
7.	OBSERVATIONS	8
8.	ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS	g
9.	Conclusions	18
10.	RECOMMENDATIONS	20
	TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS	
12.	CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION	29
13.	BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES	30
	LIST OF APPENDICES	

#### **COPYRIGHT**

#### ©Urban Arbor Pty Ltd 2020

The use of any or all sections of this report in any documentation relating to the site is permissible so long as the copyright is noted at the completion of all sections.

Any other use of this report, or any part thereof for any other purpose or in documentation for any other site is strictly prohibited. No part of this report may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or updated in any form or by any means (electronic, photocopying, recording or otherwise) without written permission of Urban Arbor Pty Ltd.

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



#### 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Urban Arbor have been instructed by Metron T2M to provide an Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report for trees located within the site and adjoining sites in relation to a proposed development.
- 1.2 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
  - A) Wiley Park Landscape Drawings, Metron T2M, Rev D, Including Sheet No: 6, 8, 9 and 11, 23 October 2020.
  - B) Civil Engineering Package No. 233, Metron T2M, Rev D, 137 Pages in total, 29 May 2020.
  - C) Wiley Park Station Service Building, Metron T2M, Rev C, 3 November 2020.
- 1.3 The trees were inspected on 16 December 2019 and 17 December 2020. Access was available to the subject site and the adjoining public areas only. All tree data contained in this report was collected during these site inspections.

#### 2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT

- 2.1 This report has been undertaken to meet the following objectives.
  - 2.1.1 Conduct a visual assessment of all significant trees located within 10 metres of development works from ground level. For the purpose of this report, a significant tree is a tree with a height equal to or greater than 5 metres.
  - 2.1.2 Determine the trees estimated contribution years and remaining, useful life expectancy and award the trees a retention value.
  - 2.1.3 Provide an assessment of the potential impact the proposed development is likely to cause to the condition of the subject trees in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
  - 2.1.4 Specify tree protection measures for trees to be retained in accordance with AS4970-2009.

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



#### 3. LIMITATIONS

- 3.1 The observations and recommendations are based on the site inspections identified in the introduction (section 1) and the access available at the time of inspection. Findings of this report are based on the observations and site conditions at the time inspection.
- 3.2 All of the observations were carried out from ground level and none of the surrounding surfaces were lifted or removed during the inspection. No tests were carried out to the subject trees or surrounding area during the inspection.
- 3.3 Root decay can sometimes be present with no visual indication above ground. It is also impossible to know the extent of any root damage caused by mechanical damage such as underground root cutting during the installation of services without undertaking detailed root investigation. Any form of tree failure due to these activities is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- 3.4 The report reflects the subject tree(s) as found on the day of inspection. Any changes to the growing environment of the subject tree, or tree management works beyond those recommended in this report may alter the findings of the report. There is no warranty, expressed or implied, that problems or deficiencies relating to the subject tree, or subject site may not arise in the future.
- 3.5 Tree identification is based on accessible visual characteristics at the time of inspection. As key identifying features are not always available the accuracy of identification is not guaranteed. Where tree species is unknown, it is indicated with an *spp*.
- 3.6 All diagrams, plans and photographs included in this report are visual aids only, and are not to scale unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.7 Urban Arbor neither guarantees, nor is it responsible for, the accuracy of information provided by others that is contained within this report.
- 3.8 While an assessment of the subject trees estimated useful life expectancy is included in this report, no specific tree risk assessment has been undertaken for any of trees at the site.
- 3.9 The ultimate safety of any tree cannot be categorically guaranteed. Even trees apparently free of defects can collapse or partially collapse in extreme weather conditions. Trees are dynamic, biological entities subject to changes in their environment, the presence of pathogens and the effects of ageing. These factors reinforce the need for regular inspections. It is generally accepted that hazards can only be identified from distinct defects or from other failure-prone characteristics of a tree or its locality.
- 3.10 Alteration of this report invalidates the entire report.



#### 4. METHODOLOGY

- 4.1 The following information was collected during the assessment of the subject tree(s).
  - 4.1.1 Tree common name
  - 4.1.2 Tree botanical name
  - 4.1.3 Tree age class
  - 4.1.4 DBH (Trunk/Stem diameter at breast height/1.4m above ground level) millimetres.
  - 4.1.5 Estimated height metres
  - 4.1.6 Estimated crown spread (diameter of crown) metres
  - 4.1.7 Health
  - 4.1.8 Structural condition
  - 4.1.9 Amenity value
  - 4.1.10 Estimated remaining contribution years (SULE)<sup>1</sup>
  - 4.1.11 Retention value (Tree AZ)<sup>2</sup>
  - 4.1.12 Notes/comments
- 4.2 An assessment of the trees condition was made using the visual tree assessment (VTA) model (Mattheck & Breloer, 1994).<sup>3</sup>
- 4.3 Tree diameter was measured using a DBH tape or in some cases estimated. Tree height and tree canopy spread was measured with a clinometer or in some cases estimated. All other measurements were estimations unless otherwise stated. The other tools used during the assessment were a nylon mallet, compass, camera and a steel probe.
- 4.4 All information was imported into our computerised geographical information system (GIS) PT-mapper pro. This software was used to measure/calculate all encroachment estimates included in this report.
- 4.5 All DBH measurements, tree protection zones, and structural root zones were calculated in accordance with methods set out in AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009) <sup>4</sup> and in some cases estimated. See appendices for information.
- 4.6 Details of how the observations in this report have been assessed are listed in the appendices.

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, SULE: Its use and status into the New Millennium, TreeAZ/03/2001, http://www.treeaz.com/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.04-ANZ*, <a href="http://www.treeaz.com/">http://www.treeaz.com/</a>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).



#### 5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION

5.1 The site is located in the Canterbury Bankstown Local Government Area (LGA). The trees are subject to protection under the Canterbury Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2012<sup>5</sup> and Development Control Plan (DCP) 2012.<sup>6</sup> The site is identified as a heritage item (number I159) in the LEP heritage maps.<sup>7</sup>

# 6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES

- 6.1 Tree protection zone (TPZ): The TPZ is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites and is an area required to maintain the viability of trees during development. It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significantly further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified in AS4970-2009 to be the area where root loss or disturbance will generally impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The TPZ also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). The TPZ is calculated by multiplying the DBH by twelve, with the exception of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns, the TPZ of which have been calculated at one metre outside the crown projection. Additional information about the TPZ is included in Appendix 3.
- 6.2 **Structural Root Zone (SRZ):** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always needs to be maintained to preserve a viable tree. The SRZ is calculated using the following formula; (DAB x 50) <sup>0.42</sup> x 0.64. There are several factors that can vary the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally, work within the SRZ should be avoided. Soil level changes should also generally be avoided inside the SRZ of trees to be retained. Palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns do not have an SRZ. See the appendices for more information about the SRZ.

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

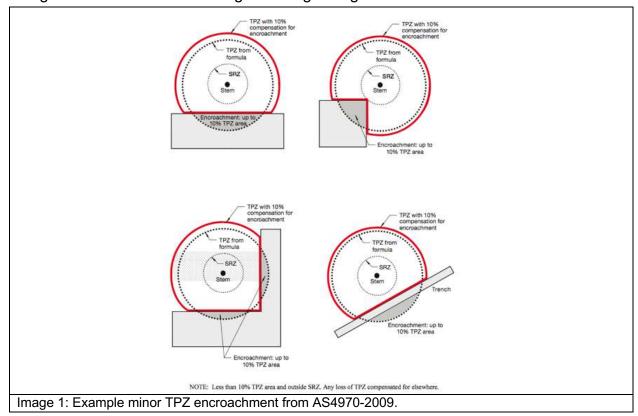
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673">https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673</a>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012">https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012</a>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan Heritage Map - Sheet HER\_004, <a href="https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550\_COM\_HER\_004\_010\_20121105.pdf">https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550\_COM\_HER\_004\_010\_20121105.pdf</a>, 23 December 2020.



6.3 **Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.



6.4 Major encroachment into TPZ: Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted. Root investigations may be required to identify roots that will be impacted during major TPZ encroachment (see Appendix 3 for more information in relation to root investigations).

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



#### 7. OBSERVATIONS

- 7.1 Tree information: Details of each individual tree assessed, including the observations taken during the site inspection can be found in the tree inspection schedule in Appendix 2, where the indicative tree protection zone (TPZ) for the subject trees has been calculated. The TPZ and SRZ should be measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. The subject trees have been awarded a retention value based on the observations during the site inspection. The system used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The Tree AZ categories sheet (Barrell Tree Consultancy) has been included in the appendices to assist with understanding the retention values. The retention value that has been allocated to the subject trees in this report is not definitive and should only be used as a guideline. This information has been summarised below.
- 7.2 **Site Plan:** Site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the proposed plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
  - Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan Overview
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Service Building

#### 8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

8.1 Table 1: In the table below, the impact of the proposed development has been assessed for all trees included in the report. The assessed TPZ encroachments include proposed structures and hard landscaping only. All soft landscaping should be completed in accordance with section 11.10.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
683	Ficus spp	Z1	2.2	14.7	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of new hard surfacing.	Remove
684	Pittosporum undulatum	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of new wire mesh area and the tree is proposed to be removed.	Remove
685	Grevillea spp	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.8	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
686	Leptospermum petersonii	A1	2.6	21.9	1.8	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
687	Quercus robur	A1	5.5	95.7	2.5	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of a proposed platform building.	Remove
688	Unknown spp	Z4	2.6	21.2	2.1	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of new hard surfacing.	Remove
689	Nerium oleander	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of a proposed platform building.	Remove
690	Pittosporum undulatum	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is located directly adjacent to a proposed platform building and new hard surfacing.	Remove
691	Quercus robur	A1	2.3	16.3	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is located directly adjacent to a proposed platform building.	Remove



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
692	Schinus molle	A1	12.6	498.8	3.6	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
693	Triadica sebifera	A1	3.3	34.7	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service installation.	Remove
694	Triadica sebifera	A1	4.1	52.3	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service installation.	Remove
695	Schinus molle	A1	5.7	103.0	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building.	Remove
696	Schinus molle	A1	7.5	175.3	3.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building.	Remove
697	Schinus molle	A1	6.0	113.1	2.6	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building.	Remove
698	Callistemon viminalis	A1	3.1	30.6	2.0	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence encroaches into the TPZ by 7% (2m²) and into the SRZ. If significant roots are severed in the SRZ, the stability of the tree could be impacted. To retain the tree in a viable condition, the fence must be installed in accordance with section 9.2.	Retain and protect*
699	Auranticarpa rhombifolia	Z4	2.0	12.0	1.7	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
700	Auranticarpa rhombifolia	Z9	2.8	23.9	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
701	Quercus robur	A1	6.5	131.9	2.7	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
702	Auranticarpa rhombifolia	A1	2.4	18.1	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
703	Arbutus unedo	Z1	3.6	40.7	2.4	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
704	Quercus robur	A2	7.9	197.1	3.0	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
705	Quercus robur	A1	4.1	52.1	2.6	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
706	Quercus robur	A1	5.9	108.6	2.6	Major	A proposed awning encroaches into the TPZ by 38% (41.6m²) and into the SRZ. The impact to trees root system within this area could be mitigated through tree sensitive measures. However, more than 30% of the overall crown will need to be removed to accommodate the awning, which will significantly modify the shape/form of the tree and adversely impact the tree condition. The tree is therefore recommended to be removed.	Remove
707	Quercus robur	A1	3.1	30.6	2.0	Footprint	The trunk/crown of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed awning.	Remove
708	Quercus robur	A1	3.8	46.3	2.2	Footprint	The trunk/crown of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed awning.	Remove



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
709	Quercus robur	A1	2.3	16.3	1.8	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
710	Quercus robur	A1	2.6	21.9	2.0	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
711	Quercus robur	A1	4.9	74.0	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
712	Quercus robur	A1	4.2	56.1	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
713	Quercus robur	A1	3.6	40.7	2.1	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
714	Quercus robur	A1	2.6	21.9	1.9	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
715	Quercus robur	A1	5.0	79.8	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
716	Corymbia eximia	A1	3.7	43.5	2.2	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
717	Quercus robur	<b>Z</b> 9	4.8	72.6	2.4	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
718	Eucalyptus paniculata	A1	10.2	326.9	3.4	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
719	Quercus robur	A1	5.0	78.3	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
720	Eucalyptus saligna	A1	8.3	215.4	3.1	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
721	Populus nigra	Z3	4.8	72.4	2.4	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
3286	Eucalyptus saligna	Z10	7.1	158.4	2.8	Major	The proposed service installation and services building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 29% (45.5m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. The canopy of the tree is asymmetric in shape due to significant powerline clearance. The whole canopy is weighted to the North. The proposed service installation will be completed to the South side of the tree, where roots under tensile loading force are likely to be severed. These roots are critical to the stability of the tree. Therefore, the tree has been recommended for removal due to impacts from the proposed development.	Remove
3287	Eucalyptus botryoides	Z10	6.6	136.8	2.6	Major	The proposed service installation, heavy duty crossover and services building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 45% (61.3m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. The canopy of the tree is asymmetric in shape due to significant powerline clearance. The whole canopy is weighted to the North. The proposed service installation will be completed to the South side of the tree, where roots under tensile loading force are likely to be severed. These roots are critical to the stability of the tree. Therefore, the tree has been recommended for removal due to impacts from the proposed development.	Remove
3288	Eucalyptus scoparia	Z10	4.8	72.4	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed heavy duty crossover hard surfacing.	Remove



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	
3289	Eucalyptus botryoides	Z10	5.0	78.5	2.4	Major	Major The proposed service installation, heavy duty crossover and services building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 33% (25.8m²) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. The canopy of the tree is asymmetric in shape due to significant powerline clearance. The whole canopy is weighted to the North. The proposed service installation will be completed to the South side of the tree, where roots under tensile loading force are likely to be severed. These roots are critical to the stability of the tree. Therefore, the tree has been recommended for removal due to impacts from the proposed development.	
3321	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3322	Phoenix canariensis	Z3	3.0	28.3	NA	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3323	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3324	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	5.4	91.6	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3325	Schinus molle	A1	5.5	95.0	2.7	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3326	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.4	18.1	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3327	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	5.4	91.6	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3328	Schinus molle	Z10	5.2	84.9	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3329	Ligustrum lucidum	Z3	2.1	13.9	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3330	Angophora costata	A2	5.0	78.5	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3331	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	4.8	72.4	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3332	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3333	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	4.8	72.4	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3334	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3335	Schinus molle	Z10	7.8	191.1	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3336	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	3.6	40.7	2.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3337	Schinus molle	A1	7.4	172.0	4.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction, service and retaining wall area.	Remove
3338	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	4.2	55.4	2.1	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3339	Schinus molle	A1	6.7	141.0	3.2	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3340	Ligustrum lucidum	Z3	5.4	91.6	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3341	Schinus molle	Z10	6.8	145.3	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3342	Phoenix canariensis	Z3	2.0	12.6	NA	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3343	Ligustrum lucidum	Z3	7.2	162.9	2.7	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3344	Schinus molle	Z10	7.2	162.9	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3345	Schinus molle	A1	11.0	380.1	4.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove

#### **Notes**

**TPZ Encroachment Percentage:** TPZ encroachment percentages are based on new structures and hard surfaces only. New soft landscaping, such as turf or amenity planting areas have not been included in the calculation for TPZ encroachment.

Retain and protect\*: The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to reduce the impact to the tree.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

# 9. CONCLUSIONS

# 9.1 **Table 2:** Summary of the impact to trees during the development;

Impact	Reason	Category A	Category Z	
		Α	Z	Total
Trees to be removed	Building construction, new surfacing and/or proximity, or trees in poor condition.	687, 691, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 706, 707, 708, 3325, 3330, 3337, 3339, 3345 (Fifteen trees)	683, 684, 688, 689, 690, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343, 3344 (Twenty-nine trees)	44 trees
Trees subject to TPZ encroachment greater than 10% requiring tree sensitive design and construction to be retained	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	692, 698, 701, 704, 705, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 718, 719, 720 (Fifteen trees)	703, 707 (Two trees)	17 trees
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment of 10% or less	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	686, 702, 716 (Three trees)	685, 699, 700, 721 (Four trees)	7 trees



- 9.2 Construction Design/Specification Requirements: The proposed construction will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ of fourteen trees, including tree 692, 698, 701, 703, 704, 705, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 717, 718, 719 and 720. To ensure the trees are not adversely impacted by the construction, it must be demonstrated the following design and construction specifications can be implemented within the TPZ of the trees. If the construction cannot be completed in accordance with these specifications, the trees may not be viable for retention.
- 9.2.1 Welded mesh Fence: The proposed welded mesh fence will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.
- 9.2.2 Underground Services: AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009) recommends that all underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained should be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention.

If directional drilling is proposed, section 4.5.5 of AS4970-2009 says that 'The directional drilling bore should be at least 600 mm deep. The project Arborist should assess the likely impacts of boring and bore pits on retained trees'. The feasibility of sub-surface boring/directional drilling will need to be investigated by a sub-surface boring/directional drilling specialist. The project Arborist should provide advice and supervise excavations for bore pits, which must be carried out manually if located within the TPZ. The top of the pipe must be at least 600mm below the existing soil grade. The location of bore pits should be flexible in the TPZ to avoid significant roots, the project Arborist should assess and advise in writing the impact of any significant root severance to the condition of the tree.

If manual excavations are proposed, all excavations for the services should be carried out manually under the supervision of the project Arborist (minimum qualification AQF 5). Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. All roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be retained in the service trench. The service pipe should then be threaded below the retained roots where practical. Roots greater than 40mm within the alignment of the service pipe should only be severed/pruned under the approval of the project Arborist. All root pruning should be in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS 4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009) page 18.



#### 10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 This report assesses the impact of a proposed development at the subject site to sixty-eight (68) trees located within the site and adjoining sites, in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- 10.2 Site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the proposed plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
  - Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan Overview
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Service Building
- 10.3 Forty-four (44) trees have been recommended for removal within this report, including tree 683, 684, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 706, 707, 708, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3325, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3337, 3338, 3339, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343, 3344 and 3345. Tree 687, 691, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 706, 707, 708, 3325, 3330, 3337, 3339 and 3345 are higher value category A retention value trees. Tree 683, 684, 688, 689, 690, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343 and 3344 are lower value category Z retention value trees that generally should not be a constraint to development works.
- 10.4 Seventeen (17) trees have been recommended to be retained and will be subject to TPZ encroachments greater than 10%, including tree 692, 698, 701, 703, 704, 705, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 717, 718, 719 and 720. To reduce the impact to trees, the proposed construction within the TPZ of the trees must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.
- 10.5 The remaining seven (7) trees will be subject to minor and acceptable TPZ encroachments of 10% or less and can be retained in a viable condition, including tree 685, 686, 699, 700, 702, 716 and 721.
- 10.6 All trees to be retained must be protected for the duration of development, (including demolition and landscaping, in accordance with AS4970-2009). See section 11 for more information.
- 10.7 See section 11.10 for general landscape guidance when working within the TPZ of trees to be retained.
- 10.8 Where possible underground services must be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed in accordance with section 11.11.
- 10.9 This report does not provide approval for tree removal or pruning works. All recommendations in this report are subject to approval by the relevant authorities and/or tree owners. This report should be submitted as supporting evidence with any tree removal/pruning or development application.



#### 11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- 11.1 **Use of this report:** All contractors must be made aware of the tree protection requirements prior to commencing works at the site. This report and a copy of the site plan (Appendix 1) drawings must also be made available to any contractor prior to works commencing and during any on site operations.
- 11.2 **Project Arborist:** Prior to any works commencing at the site a project Arborist should be appointed. The project Arborist should be qualified to a minimum AQF level 5 and/or equivalent qualifications and experience, and should assist with any development issues relating to trees that may arise. If at any time it is not feasible to carryout works in accordance with this, an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist.
- 11.3 **Tree work:** All tree work must be carried out by a qualified and experienced Arborist with a minimum of AQF level 2 in arboriculture, in accordance with NSW Work Cover Code of Practice for the Amenity Tree Industry (1998) and AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- 11.4 Initial site meeting/on-going regular inspections: The project Arborist is to hold a pre-construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to tree protection that may arise. In accordance with AS4970-2009, the project Arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with this document throughout the development process. Site inspections are recommended on a one-month frequency.
- 11.5 **Site Specific Tree Protection Recommendations:** The table below provides recommendations for each tree, including site specific tree protection requirements. All trees to be retained must be protected in accordance with general requirements of AS4970-2009 for the duration of the development, details of which are discussed in further details in this section of the report.

Tree ID	Tree Species	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Recommendations
683	Ficus spp	2.2	1.7	Remove.
684	Pittosporum undulatum	2.4	1.7	Remove.
685	Grevillea spp	2.0	1.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
686	Leptospermum petersonii	2.6	1.8	Retain. Set back from works. No tree protection required.
687	Quercus robur	5.5	2.5	Remove.
688	Unknown spp	2.6	2.1	Remove.
689	Nerium oleander	2.4	1.7	Remove.
690	Pittosporum undulatum	2.0	1.6	Remove.
691	Quercus robur	2.3	1.8	Remove.

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



	Name in Tree Management	1	1 -		
692	Schinus molle	12.6	3.6	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to	
				encompass the TPZ perimeter where practical and is	
				to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m.	
				TPZ signage is required on the fencing.	
693	Triadica sebifera	3.3	2.4	Remove.	
694	Triadica sebifera	4.1	2.3	Remove.	
695	Schinus molle	5.7	2.8	Remove.	
696	Schinus molle	7.5	3.0	Remove.	
697	Schinus molle	6.0	2.6	Remove.	
698	Callistemon viminalis	3.1	2.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to	
				encompass the TPZ perimeter where practical and is	
				to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m.	
				TPZ signage is required on the fencing.	
699	Auranticarpa	2.0	1.7	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to	
	rhombifolia			encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ signage is	
				required on the fencing.	
700	Auranticarpa	2.8	1.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to	
	rhombifolia			encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ signage is	
				required on the fencing.	
701	Quercus robur	6.5	2.7	Retain and protect. Protective fencing should be	
				installed to create a combined TPZ exclusion zone for	
				tree 701, 702 and 703. Protective fencing should be	
				aligned at the extent of the TPZ radius of each tree or	
				as close to the proposed fence as practical. TPZ	
				signage on fencing.	
702	Auranticarpa	2.4	1.8	Retain and protect. See tree 701 for tree protection	
	rhombifolia			requirements.	
703	Arbutus unedo	3.6	2.4	Retain and protect. See tree 701 for tree protection	
				requirements.	
704	Quercus robur	7.9	3.0	Retain and protect. Protective fencing should be	
				installed to create a combined TPZ exclusion zone for	
				tree 704 and 705. Protective fencing should be aligned	
				at the extent of the TPZ radius of each tree or as close	
				to the proposed fence as practical. TPZ signage on	
				fencing.	
705	Quercus robur	4.1	2.6	Retain and protect. See tree 704 for tree protection	
700			0.0	requirements.	
706	Quercus robur	5.9	2.6	Remove.	
707	Quercus robur	3.1	2.0	Remove.	
708	Quercus robur	3.8	2.2	Remove.	
709	Quercus robur	2.3	1.8	Retain and protect. Protective fencing should be	
				installed to create a combined TPZ exclusion zone for	
				tree 709-719. Protective fencing should be aligned at	
				the extent of the TPZ radius of each tree or as close to	
				the proposed fence as practical. TPZ signage on	
740	0	0.0	0.0	fencing.	
710	Quercus robur	2.6	2.0	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection	
744		4.0	6.5	requirements.	
711	Quercus robur	4.9	2.5	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection	
740		4.0		requirements.	
712	Quercus robur	4.2	2.5	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection	
				requirements.	

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



713 Quercus robur 3.6 2.1 Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree requirements.  714 Quercus robur 2.6 1.9 Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree	ee protection	
	•	
requirements.	ee protection	
715 Quercus robur 5.0 2.5 Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree requirements.		
716 Corymbia eximia 3.7 2.2 Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tre requirements.	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection	
717 Quercus robur 4.8 2.4 Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tre requirements.	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.	
paniculata requirements.	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.	
719 Quercus robur 5.0 2.5 Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tre requirements.	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection	
720 Eucalyptus saligna 8.3 3.1 Retain and protect. Tree protection fen encompass the TPZ perimeter where p to be set back from the proposed const TPZ signage is required on the fencing	oractical and is truction by 1m. J.	
721 Populus nigra 4.8 2.4 Retain and protect. Tree protection fen encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ sign required on the fencing.		
3286 Eucalyptus saligna 7.1 2.8 Remove.		
3287 Eucalyptus 6.6 2.6 Remove. botryoides		
3288 Eucalyptus 4.8 2.4 Remove. scoparia		
3289 Eucalyptus 5.0 2.4 Remove. botryoides		
3321 Ligustrum lucidum 6.0 2.5 Remove.		
3322 Phoenix 3.0 NA Remove.		
3323 Ligustrum lucidum 6.0 2.5 Remove.		
3324 Ligustrum lucidum 5.4 2.4 Remove.		
3325 Schinus molle 5.5 2.7 Remove.		
3326 Ligustrum lucidum 2.4 2.3 Remove.		
3327 Ligustrum lucidum 5.4 2.4 Remove.		
3328 Schinus molle 5.2 2.5 Remove.		
3329 Ligustrum lucidum 2.1 2.3 Remove.		
3330 Angophora 5.0 2.5 Remove.		
3331 Ligustrum lucidum 4.8 2.3 Remove.		
3332 Ligustrum lucidum 6.0 2.5 Remove.		
3333 Ligustrum lucidum 4.8 2.3 Remove.		
3334 Ligustrum lucidum 6.0 2.5 Remove.		
3335 Schinus molle 7.8 2.8 Remove.		
3336 Ligustrum lucidum 3.6 2.0 Remove.		
3337 Schinus molle 7.4 4.0 Remove.		
3338 Ligustrum lucidum 4.2 2.1 Remove.		
3339 Schinus molle 6.7 3.2 Remove.		
3340 Ligustrum lucidum 5.4 2.4 Remove.		
3341 Schinus molle 6.8 2.8 Remove.		
3342 Phoenix 2.0 NA Remove.		
canariensis		

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW. Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

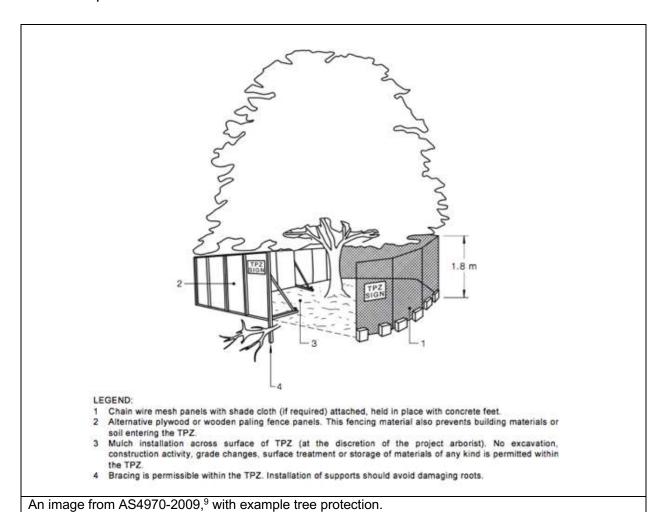


3343	Ligustrum lucidum	7.2	2.7	Remove.
3344	Schinus molle	7.2	2.8	Remove.
3345	Schinus molle	11.0	4.0	Remove.

- 11.6 Tree protection Specifications: It is the responsibility of the principal contractor to install tree protection prior to works commencing at the site (prior to demolition works) and to ensure that the tree protection remains in adequate condition for the duration of the development. The tree protection must not be moved without prior agreement of the project Arborist. The project Arborist must inspect that the tree protection has been installed in accordance with this document and AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing.
- 11.6.1 Protective fencing: Site specific tree protection requirements are in section 11.5. Where it is not feasible to install fencing at the specified location due to factors such restricting access to areas of the site or for constructing new structures, an alternative location and protection specification must be agreed with the project Arborist. Where the installation of fencing in unfeasible due to restrictions on space, trunk and branch protection will be required (see below). The protective fencing must be constructed of 1.8 metre 'cyclone chainmesh fence'. The fencing must only be removed for the landscaping phase and must be authorised by the project Arborist. Any modifications to the fencing locations must be approved by the project Arborist.
- 11.6.2 TPZ signage: Tree protection signage is to be attached to the protective fencing, displayed in a prominent position and the sign repeated at 10 metres intervals or closer where the fence changes direction. Each sign shall contain in a clearly legible form, the following information:
  - Tree protection zone/No access.
  - This fence has been installed to prevent damage to the tree/s and their growing environment both above and below ground. Do not move fencing or enter TPZ without the agreement of the project Arborist.
  - The name, address, and telephone number of the developer/builder and project Arborist
- 11.6.3 Trunk and Branch Protection: The trunk must be protected by wrapped hessian or similar material to limit damage. Timber planks (50mm x 100mm or similar) should then be placed around tree trunk. The timber planks should be spaced at 100mm intervals, and must be fixed against the trunk with tie wire, or strapping and connections finished or covered to protect pedestrians from injury. The hessian and timber planks must not be fixed to the tree in any instance. The trunk and branch protection shall be installed prior to any work commencing on site and shall be maintained in good condition for the entire development period.
- 11.6.4 Mulch: Any areas of the TPZ located inside the subject site (only trees to be retained directly adjacent to site works must be mulched to a depth of 75mm with good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch.



- 11.6.5 Ground Protection: Ground protection is required to protect the underlying soil structure and root system in areas where it is not practical to restrict access to whole TPZ, while allowing space for construction. Ground protection must consist of good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch to a depth of between 150-300mm, laid on top of geo textile fabric. If vehicles are to be using the area, additional protection will be required such as rumble boards or track mats to spread the weight of the vehicle and avoid load points. Ground protection is to be specified by the project Arborist as required.
- 11.6.6 Temporary irrigation: Temporary irrigation should be set up in the TPZ of all trees to be retained, and should distribute water evenly throughout the area of the TPZ. The irrigation should be used for at minimum one hour daily throughout all stages of the development.

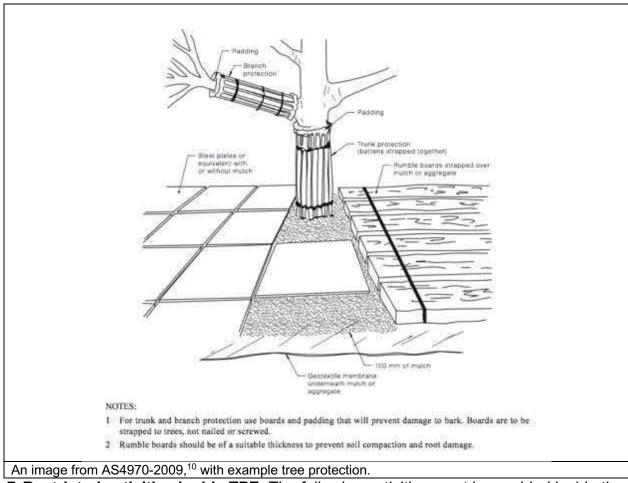


Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009), page 16.





- 11.7 **Restricted activities inside TPZ:** The following activities must be avoided inside the TPZ of all trees to be retained unless approved by the project Arborist. If at any time these activities cannot be avoided an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to the tree.
  - A) Machine excavation.
  - B) Ripping or cultivation of soil.
  - C) Storage of spoil, soil or any such materials
  - D) Preparation of chemicals, including preparation of cement products.
  - E) Refuelling.
  - F) Dumping of waste.
  - G) Wash down and cleaning of equipment.
  - H) Placement of fill.
  - I) Lighting of fires.
  - J) Soil level changes.
  - K) Any physical damage to the crown, trunk, or root system.
  - L) Parking of vehicles.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>10</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009), page 17.



- 11.8 **Demolition:** The demolition of all existing structures inside or directly adjacent to the TPZ of trees to be retained must be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist. Any machinery is to work from inside the footprint of the existing structures or outside the TPZ, reaching in to minimise soil disturbance and compaction. If it is not feasible to locate demolition machinery outside the TPZ of trees to be retained, ground protection will be required. The demolition should be undertaken inwards into the footprint of the existing structures, sometimes referred to as the 'top down, pull back' method.
- 11.9 Excavations: The project Arborist must supervise and certify that all excavations and root pruning are in accordance with AS4373-2007 and AS4970-2009. For continuous strip footings, first manual excavation is required along the edge of the structures closest to the subject trees. Manual excavation should be a depth of 1 metre (or to unfavourable root growth conditions such as bed rock or heavy clay, if agreed by project Arborist). Next roots must be pruned back in accordance with AS4373-2007. After all root pruning is completed, machine excavation is permitted within the footprint of the structure. For tree sensitive footings, such as pier and beam, all excavations inside the TPZ must be manual. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. No pruning of roots greater 30mm in diameter is to be carried out without approval of the project arborist. All pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3. Root pruning is to be a clean cut with a sharp tool in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007). 11 The tree root is to be pruned back to a branch root if possible. Make a clean cut and leave as small a wound as possible.
- 11.10 Landscaping: All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with a consulting Arborist to minimize the impact to trees. General guidance is provided below to minimise the impact of new landscaping to trees to be retained.
  - Level changes should be minimised. The existing ground levels within the landscape areas should not be lowered by more than 100mm or increased by more than 100mm (300mm increase is acceptable if using a coarse free draining material) without assessment by a consulting Arborist.
  - New retaining walls should be avoided. Where new retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ of trees to be retained, they should be constructed from tree sensitive material, such as timber sleepers, that require minimal footings/excavations. If brick retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ, considerer pier and beam type footings to bridge significant roots that are critical to the trees condition. Retaining walls must be located outside the SRZ and sleepers/beams located above existing soil grades.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

<sup>11</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS 4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007) page 18



- New footpaths and hard surfaces should be minimised, as they can limit the
  availability of water, nutrients and air to the trees root system. Where they are
  proposed, they should be constructed on or above existing soil grades to minimise
  root disturbance and consider using a permeable surface. Footpaths should be
  located outside the SRZ where possible.
- Where fill/sub base is used inside the TPZ, fill material should be a coarse granular material that does not restrict the flow of water and air to the root system below. This type of material will also reduce the impact of soil compaction during construction.
- The location of new plantings inside the TPZ of trees to be retained should be flexible to avoid unnecessary damage to tree roots greater than 30mm in diameter.
- 11.11 **Underground Services:** Where possible underground services should be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention. No roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be severed during the installation of service pipes unless approved in writing by the project Arborist.
- 11.12 **Sediment and Contamination:** All contamination run off from the development such as but not limited to concrete, sediment and toxic wastes must be prevented from entering the TPZ at all times.
- 11.13 **Tree Wounding/Injury:** Any wounding or injury that occurs to a tree during the construction process will require the project Arborist to be contacted for an assessment of the injury and provide mitigation/remediation advice. It is generally accepted that trees may take many years to decline and eventually die from root damage. All repair work is to be carried out by the project Arborist, at the contractor's expense.
- 11.14 **Completion of Development Works:** After all construction works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.



#### 12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION

12.1 **Hold Points:** Below is a sequence of hold points requiring project Arborist certification throughout the development process. It provides a list of hold points that must be checked and certified. All certification must be provided in written format upon completion of the development. The final certification must include details of any instructions for remediation undertaken during the development. The principal contractor should be responsible for implementing all tree protection requirements.

Hold Point	Stage	Date Completed and Signature of Project Arborist Responsible
Project Arborist to hold pre construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to feasibility of tree protection requirements that may arise. Project Arborist to mark all trees approved for removal under DA consent.	Prior to development work commencing	
Project Arborist to assess and certify that tree protection has been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing at site.	Prior to development work commencing.	
In accordance with AS4970-2009 the project arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with the recommendations. Site inspections are recommended on a monthly frequency.	On-going throughout the development	
The removal of existing structures inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained, such as the existing buildings and hard surfaces must be supervised by the project Arborist.	Demolition	
Project Arborist to supervise all manual excavations and root pruning inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained. Project Arborist to approve all pruning of roots greater than 30mm inside TPZ. All root pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3.	Construction	
Project Arborist to certify that all underground services including storm water inside TPZ of any tree to be retained have been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009.	Construction	
All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to trees.	Construction/ Landscape	
After all demolition, construction and landscaping works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.	Upon completion of development	

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.



#### 13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES

- Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- Council Of Standards Australia, AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).
- Lonsdale, D., Principles of tree hazard assessment and management, The Stationary Office, London, England (1999).
- Matheny, N. & Clark, J. R, A technical guide to preservation of trees during land development, International Society of Arboriculture, P.O Box 3029, Champaign, IL, USA (1998).
- Barrell, J. (2001), 'SULE: Its use and status in the new millennium' in Management of Mature Trees proceedings of the 4th NAAA Workshop, Sydney, 2001.
- Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.10-ANZ*, <a href="http://www.treeaz.com/">http://www.treeaz.com/</a>.
- Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673.
- Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012">https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012</a>.

#### 14. LIST OF APPENDICES

The following are included in the appendices:

Appendix 1A - Proposed Site Plan Overview

Appendix 1B - Proposed Service Building

Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Appendix 3 - Further information of methodology

**Jack Williams** 

Mililliam

Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)

FdSc Arboriculture

Registered Consulting Arborist No. 2556

ISA Member No. 228863

Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA)

ISA Tree Risk Assessment Qualification (TRAQ)

Bryce Claassens

Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5) Cert III Landscape Construction Member Arboriculture Australia

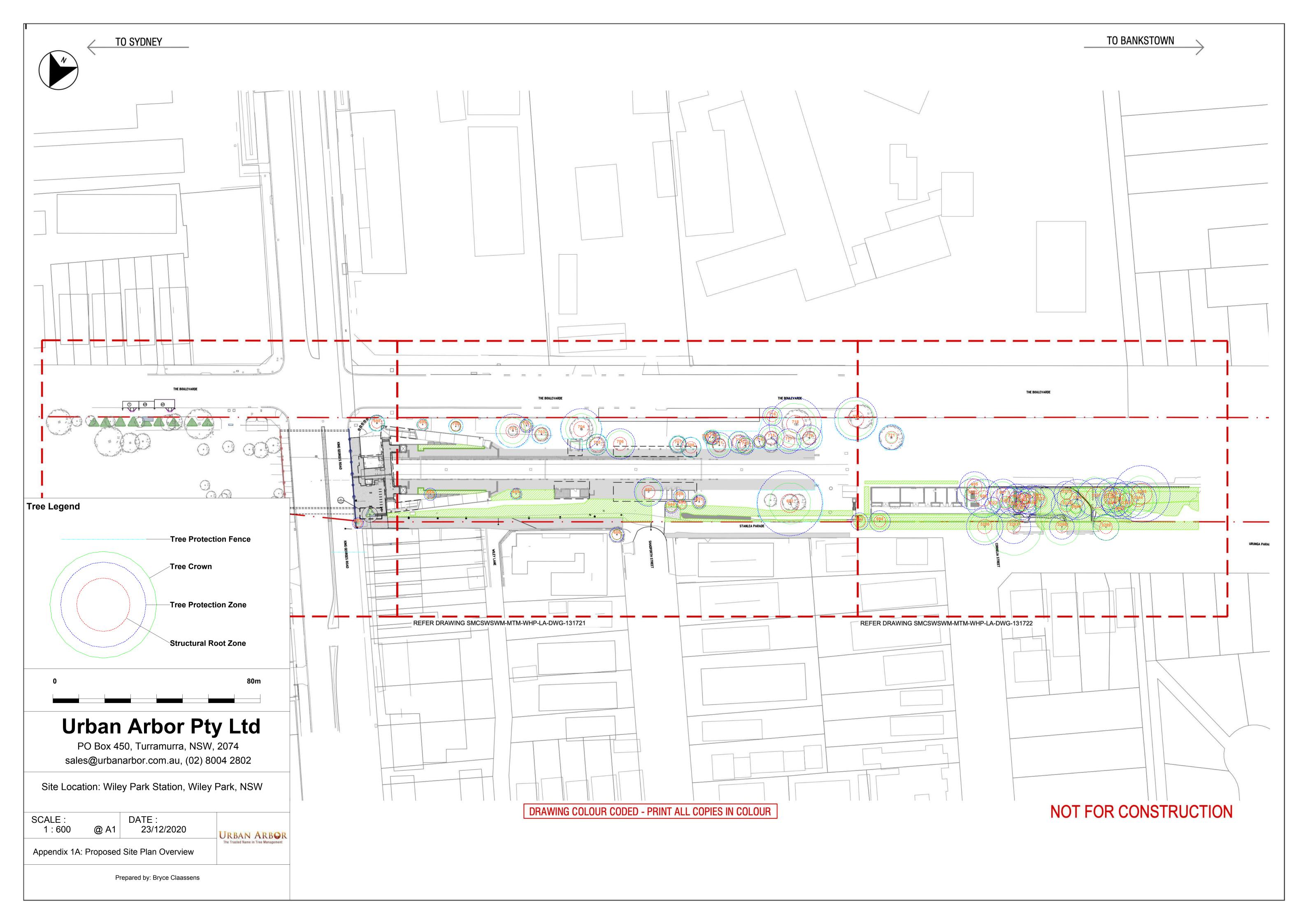
( hansum

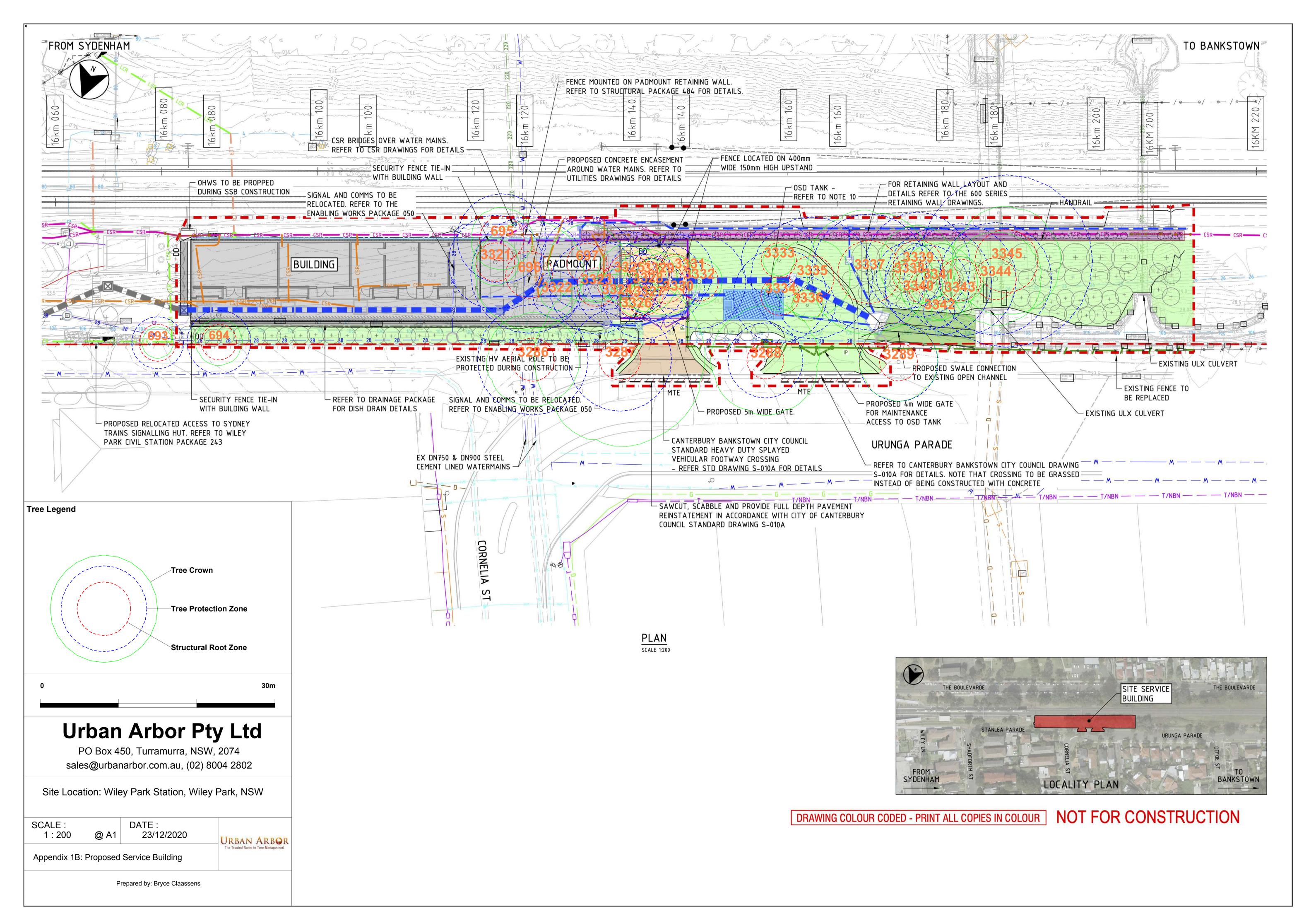
QTRA TRAQ

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.





## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	ОВН (мм)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
683	Fig	Ficus spp	Semi-mature	2	0.5	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.2	1.7	Leaning on tree guard.
684	Sweet Pittosporum	Pittosporum undulatum	Semi-mature	4	2	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within corridor.
685	Grevillea 'Moonlight'	Grevillea spp	Semi-mature	3	1.5	100	50				112	220	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.8	None.
686	Lemon Scented Tea Tree	Leptospermum petersonii	Mature	6	2	220					220	250	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.6	1.8	None.
687	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	10	5	460					460	520	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.5	2.5	None.
688	Unknown	Unknown spp	Dead	5	2	120	180				216	350	Dead	Poor	Low	4. Remove	Z4	2.6	2.1	Dead tree.
689	Oleander	Nerium oleander	Semi-mature	5	2	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within corridor.
690	Sweet Pittosporum	Pittosporum undulatum	Semi-mature	5	2	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor.
691	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Semi-mature	7	3	190					190	220	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.3	1.8	Located within corridor.
692	Peppercorn	Schinus molle	Mature	10	8	1050	460	460			1050	1200	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	12.6	3.6	Located within corridor.
693	Chinese Tallo	Triadica sebifera	Mature	5	2	160	160	160			277	450	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.3	2.4	Located within corridor.
694	Chinese Tallo	Triadica sebifera	Mature	6	3	340					340	410	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	4.1	2.3	Located within corridor.
695	Peppercorn	Schinus molle	Mature	9	4	260	400				477	700	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	5.7	2.8	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Surrounded by weed species.
696	Peppercorn	Schinus molle	Mature	9	7	450	430				622	800	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	7.5	3.0	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Surrounded by weed species.
697	Peppercorn	Schinus molle	Mature	9	5	500					500	550	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	6.0	2.6	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Surrounded by weed species.
698	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	7	3	260					260	290	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.1	2.0	None.
699	Diamond Leaf Pittosporum	Auranticarpa rhombifolia	Semi-mature	6	2	120	110				163	200	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z4	2.0	1.7	Low foliage density for power. Tree in decline. Rhombifolia.
700	Diamond Leaf Pittosporum	Auranticarpa rhombifolia	Mature	5	2	230					230	250	Good	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z9	2.8	1.8	Large cambium wound to north.
701	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	10	5	540					540	590	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	6.5	2.7	None.
702	Diamond Leaf Pittosporum	Auranticarpa rhombifolia	Mature	6	2	200					200	250	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.4	1.8	None.
703	Strawberry Tree	Arbutus unedo	Mature	4	2	240	180				300	450	Good	Fair	Medium	5. Small/Young	Z1	3.6	2.4	Wound on trunk.
704	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	9	6	660					660	780	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A2	7.9	3.0	Loss of central leader.
705	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	9	4	240	240				339	560	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	4.1	2.6	Co-dominant stems.
706	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	10	5	490					490	540	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.9	2.6	None.
707	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Semi-mature	8	3	260					260	300	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.1	2.0	Located within corridor.
708	Common Oak Common Oak	Quercus robur  Quercus robur	Mature Semi-mature	6	2	320 190					320 190	390 220	Good	Good Fair	Medium Medium	1. Long 2. Medium	A1	2.3	1.8	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.  Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Suppressed by adjacent trees.
710	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Semi-mature	8	3	220					220	290	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.6	2.0	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
711	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	9	4	220	240	240			404	500	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	4.9	2.5	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
712	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	9	4	200	210	200			352	500	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	4.2	2.5	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Co-dominant stems with bark inclusion.
713	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	9	3	300					300	330	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.6	2.1	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
714	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Semi-mature	7	2	220					220	280	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.6	1.9	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
715	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	9	4	420			İ		420	490	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.0	2.5	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
716	Yellow Bloodwood	Corymbia eximia	Mature	9	3	310					310	360	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	3.7	2.2	None.
717	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	9	4	160	180	320			400	450	Fair	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z9	4.8	2.4	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Dieback with large deadwood.
718	Grey Ironbark	Eucalyptus paniculata	Mature	25	8	850					850	1050	Good	Good	Very High	1. Long	A1	10.2	3.4	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
719	Common Oak	Quercus robur	Mature	8	4	230	240	250			416	500	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	5.0	2.5	Suppressed by adjacent tree.
720	Sydney Blue Gum	Eucalyptus saligna	Mature	19	7	690					690	840	Good	Good	Very High	1. Long	A1	8.3	3.1	None.
721	Lombardy Poplar	Populus nigra	Mature	19	2	400					400	450	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	4.8	2.4	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Exempt species.

## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

3286 Sydney Blue Gum Eucalyptus saligna Mature 14 6 590 590 650 Good Fair High 3. Short Z10 7.1 2.8 clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential recovery.  3287 Bangalay Eucalyptus botryoides Mature 11 6 550 580 Good Fair High 3. Short Z10 6.6 2.6 Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential recovery.  3288 Wallangarra White Gum Eucalyptus scoparia Mature 11 7 400 450 Good Fair High 3. Short Z10 4.8 2.4 clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential recovery.  400 450 Good Fair High 3. Short Z10 4.8 2.4 clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential recovery.  Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for dearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential recovery.  Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for covery.  Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for ecovery.  Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for ecovery.  Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for ecovery.	Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
Sampalay   Eucolyptus botryoides   Mature   11   6   550	3286	Sydney Blue Gum	Eucalyptus saligna	Mature	14	6	590					590	650	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	7.1	2.8	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
3288   Wallangarra White Gum   Eucolyptus scoporia   Mature   11   7   400   400   450   Good   Fair   High   3. Short   210   4.8   2.4   dearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential recovery.	3287	Bangalay	Eucalyptus botryoides	Mature	11	6	550					550	580	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	6.6	2.6	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
Bangalay   Eucolyptus botryoides   Mature   10   5   420	3288	Wallangarra White Gum	Eucalyptus scoparia	Mature	11	7	400					400	450	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	4.8	2.4	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   6   3   500     500	3289	Bangalay	Eucalyptus botryoides	Mature	10	5	420					420	480	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	5.0	2.4	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
3323   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   6   2   500         500   500   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   23   6.0   2.5   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base. Ibis nest.   3324   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   6   2   450     450   450   600   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   23   5.4   2.4   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.   3325   Pepercom Tree   Schinus molle   Mature   10   4   460     460   600   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   1. Long   A1   5.5   2.7   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.   3326   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   6   2   450     450   450   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   23   5.4   2.4   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.   3328   Peppercom Tree   Schinus molle   Mature   9   4   430     430   430   510   Fair   Fair   Medium   3. Short   210   5.2   2.5   Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.   3329   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   5   2   400   400   400   Good   Fair   Very Low   5. Small/Young   23   2.1   2.3   Noxious weed.   3330   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   5   2   400   400   400   Good   Fair   Very Low   5. Small/Young   23   4.8   2.3   Noxious weed.   3331   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   5   2   400   400   400   Good   Fair   Very Low   5. Small/Young   23   4.8   2.3   Noxious weed.   3332   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   5   2   400   400   400   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   23   6.0   2.5   Noxious weed.   3333   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   6   2   400   400   400   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   23   6.0   2.5   Noxious weed.   3334   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   6   2   400   400   600	3321	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Mature	6	3	500					500	500	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	6.0	2.5	
3324   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   6   2   450     460   460   600   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   1. Long   A1   5.5   2.7   None.	3322	Canary Palm	Phoenix canariensis	Semi-mature	4	2	250					250	NA	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	3.0	NA	Exempt species.
3325   PeppercomTree   Schinus molle   Mature   10   4   460   0   0   460   600   Good   Good   Medium   1. Long   A1   5.5   2.7   None.	3323	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Mature	6	2	500					500	500	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	6.0	2.5	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base. I bis nest.
3326   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   6   2   450	3324	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Mature	6	2	450					450	450	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	5.4	2.4	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3327   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   9   4   430   430   430   510   Fair   Fair   Medium   3. Short   210   5.2   2.5   Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.	3325	Peppercorn Tree	Schinus molle	Mature	10	4	460					460	600	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.5	2.7	None.
3328   Peppercom Tree   Schinus molle   Mature   9   4   430			Ligustrum lucidum	Semi-mature				100	100	100				Good	Fair						
3329   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   5   2   110   100   90   174   400   Good   Fair   Very Low   5. Small/Young   Z3   2.1   2.3   Noxious weed.		Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Mature		2								Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	_			Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3330   Smooth Barked Apple   Angophora costata   Mature   17   4   420   420   420   530   Good   Fair   High   2. Medium   A2   5.0   2.5   Cambium damage to trunk and base. Monitor wou and a semi-mature   5   2   400   400   400   400   400   400   400   5.00   5. Small/Young   Z3   4.8   2.3   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.		Peppercorn Tree		Mature															_		
3331   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   8   3   500     400   400   600d   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   23   4.8   2.3   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.								100	90				_				, 0	_			
3332   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Mature   8   3   500     500   500   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   Z3   6.0   2.5   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.				1																	
3333   Broad Leaved Privet   Ligustrum lucidum   Semi-mature   6   2   400   400   400   600d   Fair   Very Low   2. Medium   Z3   4.8   2.3   Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.			<b>J</b>													-	, 0	_			
Broad Leaved Privet Ligustrum lucidum Mature 7 2 500 500 500 500 Good Fair Very Low 2. Medium 23 6.0 2.5 Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.  3335 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 10 5 650 500 500 Good Fair Very Low 2. Medium 3. Short 210 7.8 2.8 Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.  3336 Broad Leaved Privet Ligustrum lucidum Semi-mature 7 2 300 500 500 Good Fair Very Low 2. Medium 3. Short 210 7.8 2.8 Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.  3337 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 10 8 250 150 380 390 618 1600 Good Fair Very Low 2. Medium 2. Medium 4.1 7.4 4.0 Could not access base of tree. DBH estimated.  3338 Broad Leaved Privet Ligustrum lucidum Semi-mature 6 2 350 50 250 559 890 Good Fair Medium 2. Medium 4.1 6.7 3.2 Co-dominant stems with minor wound near base.				1		_										-		_			
3335         Peppercom Tree         Schinus molle         Mature         10         5         650         700         Fair         Fair         Medium         3. Short         Z10         7.8         2.8         Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.           3336         Broad Leaved Privet         Ligustrum lucidum         Semi-mature         7         2         300         300         300         Good         Fair         Very Low         2. Medium         23         3.6         2.0         Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.           3337         Peppercom Tree         Schinus molle         Mature         10         8         250         150         380         390         618         1600         Good         Fair         Medium         2. Medium         A1         7.4         4.0         Could not access base of tree. DBH estimated.           3338         Broad Leaved Privet         Ligustrum lucidum         Semi-mature         6         2         350         350         350         Good         Fair         Very Low         2. Medium         A1         7.4         4.0         Could not access base of tree. DBH measured at base.           3339         Peppercom Tree         Schinus molle         Mature         10         5 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>						_												_			
3336 Broad Leaved Privet Ligustrum lucidum Semi-mature 7 2 300 s 300 500 Fair Very Low 2. Medium 23 3.6 2.0 Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.  3337 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 10 8 250 150 380 390 618 1600 600d Fair Medium 2. Medium 4.1 7.4 4.0 Could not access base of tree. DBH estimated.  3338 Broad Leaved Privet Ligustrum lucidum Semi-mature 6 2 350 s 350 350 600d Fair Very Low 2. Medium 2. Medium 23 4.2 2.1 Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.  3339 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 10 5 500 250 559 890 Good Fair Medium 2. Medium 4.1 6.7 3.2 Co-dominant stems with minor wound near base.				1												-					
3337         Peppercom Tree         Schinus molle         Mature         10         8         250         150         380         390         618         1600         Good         Fair         Medium         2. Medium         A1         7.4         4.0         Could not access base of tree. DBH estimated.           3338         Broad Leaved Privet         Ligustrum lucidum         Semi-mature         6         2         350         -         -         350         350         Good         Fair         Very Low         2. Medium         Z3         4.2         2.1         Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.           3339         Peppercom Tree         Schinus molle         Mature         10         5         500         250         -         559         890         Good         Fair         Medium         2. Medium         A1         6.7         3.2         Co-dominant stems with minor wound near base.		111111111111111111111111111111111111111				_															F
338 Broad Leaved Privet Ligustrum lucidum Semi-mature 6 2 350 350 500 Fair Very Low 2. Medium Z3 4.2 2.1 Noxious weed. DBH measured at base. 339 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 10 5 500 250 559 890 Good Fair Medium 2. Medium A1 6.7 3.2 Co-dominant stems with minor wound near base.			-					150	200	200			_			-					
3339 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 10 5 500 250 559 890 Good Fair Medium 2. Medium A1 6.7 3.2 Co-dominant stems with minor wound near base.		- ''				_		150	380	390										_	
								250	1	-											
13340   Bload Leaved Five   Ligasian nacidam   3emininature   0   2   430               430   430   Good   Fair   Very Low   2. Iviedium   25   3.4   2.4   INOXIOUS Weed. DBH measured at base.		- ''				_		250	1	-											
3341 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 9 5 570 570 650 Fair Fair Medium 3. Short Z10 6.8 2.8 Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.				1		_			<del>                                     </del>										_		
3342 Canary Palm Phoenix canariensis Young 3 1 400 400 NA Good Fair Low 5. Small/Young Z3 2.0 NA Exempt species.								-	1						_						
3343 Broad Leaved Privet Ligustrum lucidum Mature 6 3 600 600 Good Fair Very Low 2. Medium Z3 7.2 2.7 Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.		,															, ,				• •
						_		<del>                                     </del>	1							-		_			Apical dieback. significantly pruned. Poor overall form.
3345 Peppercom Tree Schinus molle Mature 10 7 700 420 420 918 1600 Good Fair Medium 2. Medium A1 11.0 4.0 Peppercorn. Large deformity on primary stem.		• •		1		_		420	420												

#### Explanatory Notes

Tree Species - Common name followed by botanical name. Where species is unknown it is indicated with an 'spp'.

Age Class - Over mature (OM), Mature (M), Early mature (EM), Semi mature (SM), Young (Y).

Diameter at Breast Height (D8H) - Measured with a D8H tape or estimated at approximately 1.4m above ground level.

Diameter Above root Buttresses (DAB): Measured with a D8H tape or estimated above root buttresses (DAB) for calculating the SRZ.

Height - Height from ground level to top of crown. All heights are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

**Spread** - Radius of crown at widest section. All tree spreads are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) - DBH x 12. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded to nearest 0.1m. For monocots, the TPZ is set at 1 metre outside the crown projection.

Structural Root Zone (SRZ) - (DAB x 50) 0.42 x 0.64. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded up to nearest 0.1m.

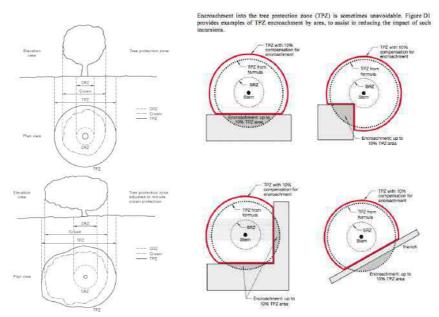
Health - Good/Fair/Poor/Dead Structure - Good/Fair/Poor

Safe Useful Ufe Expectancy (SULE) - 1. Long (40+years), 2. Medium (15 - 40 years), 3. Short (5 - 15 years), 4. Remove (under 5 years), 5. Small/young. Amenity Value - Very High/High/Medium/Low/Very Low.

## Appendix 3 - Further Information of Methodology

Tree Protection Zone: The tree protection zone (TPZ) is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites. The TPZ is a combination of the root area and crown area requiring protection. It is an area isolated from construction disturbance, so that the tree remains viable. The radius of the TPZ is calculated for each tree by multiplying its DBH x 12. The derived value is measured in radius from the centre of the stem/trunk at ground level. A TPZ should not be less than 2.0 metres nor greater than 15 metres (except where crown protection is required). It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significant further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified AS4970-2009 to be extent where root loss or disturbance will generally not impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The tree protection also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). I have calculated the TPZ of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns at one metre outside the crown projection. See appendices for additional information about the TPZ including information about calculating the TPZ and examples of TPZ encroachment.

Minor encroachment into TPZ: Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment. Major encroachment into TPZ: Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted.



Structural Root Zone: This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always need to be maintained to preserve a viable tree as it will only have a minor effect on the trees vigour and health. There are several factors that determine the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally work within the SRZ should be avoided.

An indicative SRZ radius can be determined from the diameter of the trunk measured immediately above the root buttresses. Root investigation could provide more information about the extent of the SRZ. The following formula should be used to calculate the SRZ. SRZ radius =  $(D \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64$  (D = Diameter above root buttress).

- Tree Age Class: If can be difficult to determine the age of a tree without carrying out invasive tests that may damage the tree, so we have categorised there likely age class which is defined below;
  - Young/Newly planted: Young or recently planted tree.
  - Semi Mature: Up to 20% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Early mature/Mature: Between 20%-80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Over mature: Over 80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Dead: Tree is dead or almost dead.

Health/Physiological Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for tree health.

	siological Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a	
Category	Example condition	Summary
Good	<ul> <li>Crown has good foliage density for species.</li> <li>Tree shows no or minimal signs of pathogens that are unlikely to have an effect on the health of the tree.</li> <li>Tree is displaying good vigour and reactive growth development.</li> </ul>	The tree is in above average health and condition and no remedial works are required.
Fair	<ul> <li>The tree may be starting to dieback or have over 25% deadwood.</li> <li>Tree may have slightly reduced crown density or thinning.</li> <li>There may be some discolouration of foliage.</li> <li>Average reactive growth development.</li> <li>There may be early signs of pathogens which may further deteriorate the health of the tree.</li> <li>There may be epicormic growth indicating increased levels of stress within the tree.</li> </ul>	The tree is in below average health and condition and may require remedial works to improve the trees health.
Poor	<ul> <li>The may be in decline, have extensive dieback or have over 30% deadwood.</li> <li>The canopy may be sparse or the leaves may be unusually small for species.</li> <li>Pathogens or pests are having a significant detrimental effect on the tree health.</li> </ul>	The tree is displaying low levels of health and removal or remedial works may be required.
Dead	The tree is dead or almost dead.	The tree should generally be removed.

Structural Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for structural condition

Category	Example condition	Summary
Good	<ul> <li>Branch unions appear to be strong with no sign of defects.</li> <li>There are no significant cavities.</li> <li>The tree is unlikely to fail in usual conditions.</li> <li>The tree has a balanced crown shape and form.</li> </ul>	The tree is considered structurally good with well developed form.
Fair	<ul> <li>The tree may have minor structural defects within the structure of the crown that could potentially develop into more significant defects.</li> <li>The tree may a cavity that is currently unlikely to fail but may deteriorate in the future.</li> <li>The tree is an unbalanced shape or leans significantly.</li> <li>The tree may have minor damage to its roots.</li> <li>The root plate may have moved in the past but the tree has now compensated for this.</li> <li>Branches may be rubbing or crossing.</li> </ul>	The identified defects are unlikely cause major failure. Some branch failure may occur in usual conditions. Remedial works can be undertaken to alleviate potential defects.
Poor	<ul> <li>The tree has significant structural defects.</li> <li>Branch unions may be poor or weak.</li> <li>The tree may have a cavity or cavities with excessive levels of decay that could cause catastrophic failure.</li> <li>The tree may have root damage or is displaying signs of recent movement.</li> <li>The tree crown may have poor weight distribution which could cause failure.</li> </ul>	The identified defects are likely to cause either partial or whole failure of the tree.

- Amenity Value: To determine the amenity value of a tree we assess a number of different factors, which include but are not limited to the information below.

  - The visibility of the tree to adjacent sites. The relationship between the tree and the site.
  - Whether the tree is protected by any statuary conditions.
  - The habitat value of the tree.
  - Whether the tree is considered a noxious weed species.

The amenity value is rated using one of the following values.

- Very High
- High
- · Moderate
- Low
- · Very Low

7. Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE), (Barrel, 2001): A trees safe useful life expectancy is determined by assessing a number of different factors including the health and vitality, estimated age in relation to expected life expectancy for the species, structural defects, and remedial works that could allow retention in the existing situation.

Category	<u>Description</u>
1. Long - Over	(a) Structurally sound trees located in positions that can accommodate future growth.
40 years	(b) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the long term by remedial tree care.
	(c) Trees of special significance for historical, commemorative or rarity reasons that would
	warrant extraordinary efforts to secure their long term retention.
2. Medium - 15	(a) Trees that may only live between 15 and 40 more years.
to 40 years	(b) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance
	reasons.
	(c) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(d) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the medium term by remedial tree care.
3. Short - 5 to	(a) Trees that may only live between 5 and 15 more years.
15 years	(b) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance
	reasons.
	(c) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(d) Trees that require substantial remedial tree care and are only suitable for retention in the short
	term.
4. Remove -	(a) Dead, dying, suppressed or declining trees because of disease or inhospitable conditions.
Under 5 years	(b) Dangerous trees because of instability or recent loss of adjacent trees.
	(c) Dangerous trees because of structural defects including cavities, decay, included bark,
	wounds or poor form.
	(d) Damaged trees that are clearly not safe to retain.
	(e) Trees that could live for more than 5 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(f) Trees that are damaging or may cause damage to existing structures within 5 years.
	(g) Trees that will become dangerous after removal of other trees for the reasons given in (a) to
	(f).
	(h) Trees in categories (a) to (g) that have a high wildlife habitat value and, with appropriate
""	treatment, could be retained subject to regular review.
5. Small/Young	(a) Small trees less than 5m in height.
	(b) Young trees less than 15 years old but over 5m in height.
	(c) Formal hedges and trees intended for regular pruning to artificially control growth.

8. Root investigations: The root investigations should identify roots greater than 30mm in diameter that are located along the edge of the structures footprint or in the location of footings. Root investigations must be carried out using non-invasive methods (manual excavations). Any excavations for the root investigations must carried out manually to avoid damaging the roots during excavations. Manual excavation may include the use of a high-pressure air/air knife, or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. When hand excavating carefully work around roots retaining as many as possible. Take care to not fray, wound, or cause damage to any roots during excavations as this may cause decay or infection from pathogens. It is essential that exposed roots are kept moist and the excavation back filled as soon as possible. The root investigations should be carried out by a qualified Arborist minimum AQF3. Once roots are exposed, a visual assessment can be carried out by a consulting Arborist to evaluate the potential impact of the proposed root loss on the health and stability of the tree. A root map/report should be prepared identifying the findings of investigations, including photographs as supporting evidence in the report.

9. Retention Value: The system I have used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The table below provides a brief description of each category.

## TreeAZ Categories (Version 10.04-ANZ)

CAUTION: TreeAZ assessments <u>must</u> be carried out by a competent person qualified and experienced in arboriculture. The following category descriptions are designed to be a brief field reference and are <u>not</u> intended to be self-explanatory. They <u>must</u> be read in conjunction with the most current explanations published at <u>www.TreeAZ.com</u>.

## Category Z: Unimportant trees not worthy of being a material constraint

Local policy exemptions: Trees that are unsuitable for legal protection for local policy reasons including size, proximity and species

- Z1 Young or insignificant small trees, i.e. below the local size threshold for legal protection, etc.
- Z2 Too close to a building, i.e. exempt from legal protection because of proximity, etc
- Z3 Species that cannot be protected for other reasons, i.e. scheduled noxious weeds, out of character in a setting of acknowledged importance, etc

High risk of death or failure: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of acute health issues or severe structural failure

- Z4 Dead, dying, diseased or declining
- Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure cannot be satisfactorily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, overgrown
- and vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z6 Instability, i.e. poor anchorage, increased exposure, etc
  - Excessive nulsance: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of unacceptable impact on people
- Z7 Excessive, severe and intolerable inconvenience to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. dominance, debris, interference, etc.
- Excessive, severe and intolerable damage to property to the extent that a locally recognized court or zs tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. severe structural damage to surfacing and buildings,

Good management: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years through responsible management of the tree population

- Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure can be temporarily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z10 Poor condition or location with a low potential for recovery or improvement, i.e. dominated by adjacent trees or buildings, poor architectural framework, etc
- Z11 Removal would benefit better adjacent trees, i.e. relieve physical interference, suppression, etc
- Z12 Unacceptably expensive to retain, i.e. severe defects requiring excessive levels of maintenance, etc

NOTE: Z trees with a high risk of death/failure (Z4, Z5 & Z6) or causing severe inconvenience (Z7 & Z8) at the time of assessment and need an urgent risk assessment can be designated as ZZ. ZZ trees are likely to be unsuitable for retention and at the bottom of the categorization hierarchy. In contrast, although Z trees are not worthy of influencing new designs, urgent removal is not essential and they could be retained in the short term, if appropriate.

# Category A: Important trees suitable for retention for more than 10 years and worthy of being a material constraint

- A1 No significant defects and could be retained with minimal remedial care
- A2 Minor defects that could be addressed by remedial care and/or work to adjacent trees
- A3 Special significance for historical, cultural, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to retain for more than 10 years
- A4 Trees that may be worthy of legal protection for ecological reasons (Advisory requiring specialist assessment)

NOTE: Category A1 trees that are already large and exceptional, or have the potential to become so with minimal maintenance, can be designated as AA at the discretion of the assessor. Although all A and AA trees are sufficiently important to be material constraints, AA trees are at the top of the categorization hierarchy and should be given the most weight in any selection process.



## **Glossary of Terms**

**Abiotic** - Pertaining to non-living agents; e.g. environmental factors

Adventitious shoots - Shoots that develop other than from apical, axillary or dormant buds; see also 'epicormic'

Anchorage - The system whereby a tree is fixed within the soil, involving cohesion between roots and soil and the development of a branched system of roots which withstands wind and gravitational forces transmitted from the aerial parts of the tree

**Bark** - A term usually applied to all the tissues of a woody plant lying outside the vascular cambium, thus including the phloem, cortex and periderm; occasionally applied only to the periderm or the phellem

#### Branch:

- Primary. A first order branch arising from a stem
- Lateral. A second order branch, subordinate to a primary branch or stem and bearing sub-lateral branches
- **Sub-lateral**. A third order branch, subordinate to a lateral or primary branch, or stem and usually bearing only twigs

**Branch collar** - A visible swelling formed at the base of a branch whose diameter growth has been disproportionately slow compared to that of the parent stem; a term sometimes applied also to the pattern of growth of the cells of the parent stem around the branch base

**Brown-rot** - A type of wood decay in which cellulose is degraded, while lignin is only modified

**Buckling** - An irreversible deformation of a structure subjected to a bending load

**Buttress zone** - The region at the base of a tree where the major lateral roots join the stem, with buttress-like formations on the upper side of the junctions

**Cambium** - Layer of dividing cells producing xylem (woody) tissue internally and phloem (bark) tissue externally

**Canker** - A persistent lesion formed by the death of bark and cambium due to colonisation by fungi or bacteria

Compartmentalisation - The confinement of disease, decay or other dysfunction within an anatomically discrete region of plant tissue, due to passive and/or active defences operating at the boundaries of the affected region

Compressive loading - Mechanical loading which exerts a positive pressure; the opposite to tensile loading

**Condition** - An indication of the physiological condition of the tree. Where the term 'condition' is used in a report, it should not be taken as an indication of the stability of the tree

**Crown/Canopy** - The main foliage bearing section of the tree

**Crown lifting** - The removal of limbs and small branches to a specified height above ground level

Crown thinning - The removal of a proportion of secondary branch growth throughout the crown to produce an even density of foliage around a well-balanced branch structure

**Crown reduction/shaping** - A specified reduction in crown size whilst preserving, as far as possible, the natural tree shape

**DAB (Diameter Above Buttress)** - Trunk diameter measured above the root buttress

**Defect** - In relation to tree hazards, any feature of a tree which detracts from the uniform distribution of mechanical stress, or which makes the tree mechanically unsuited to its environment

**Dieback** - The death of parts of a woody plant, starting at shoot-tips or root-tips

**Disease** - A malfunction in or destruction of tissues within a living organism, usually excluding mechanical damage; in trees, usually caused by pathogenic micro-organisms

**Dominance** - In trees, the tendency for a leading shoot to grow faster or more vigorously than the lateral shoots; also the tendency of a tree to maintain a taller crown than its neighbours

**Dormant bud** - An axial bud which does not develop into a shoot until after the formation of two or more annual wood increments; many such buds persist through the life of a tree and develop only if stimulated to do so

**Dysfunction** - In woody tissues, the loss of physiological function, especially water conduction, in sapwood

**DBH (Diameter at Breast Height)** - Stem diameter measured at a height of 1.4 metres or the nearest measurable point. Where measurement at a height of 1.4 metres is not possible, another height may be specified

Deadwood - Branch or stem wood bearing no live tissues. Retention of deadwood provides valuable habitat for a wide range of species and seldom represents a threat to the health of the tree. Removal of deadwood can result in the ingress of decay to otherwise sound tissues and climbing operations to access deadwood can cause significant damage to a tree. Removal of deadwood is generally recommended only where it represents an unacceptable level of hazard

**Epicormic shoot** - A shoot having developed from a dormant or adventitious bud and not having developed from a first year shoot

**Flush-cut** - A pruning cut which removes part of the branch bark ridge and or branch-collar

**Girdling root** - A root which circles and constricts the stem or roots possibly causing death of phloem and/or cambial tissue

**Habit** - The overall growth characteristics, shape of the tree and branch structure

Hazard beam - An upwardly curved part of a tree in which strong internal stresses may occur without being reduced by adaptive growth; prone to longitudinal splitting



**Heartwood/false-heartwood** - The dead central wood that has become dysfunctional as part of the aging processes and being distinct from the sapwood

**Heave** - A term mainly applicable to a shrinkable clay soil which expands due to re-wetting after the felling of a tree which was previously extracting moisture from the deeper layers; also the lifting of pavements and other structures by root diameter expansion; also the lifting of one side of a wind-rocked root-plate

**Included bark (ingrown bark)** - Bark of adjacent parts of a tree (usually forks, acutely joined branches or basal flutes) which is in face-to-face contact

**Lever arm** - A mechanical term denoting the length of the lever represented by a structure that is free to move at one end, such as a tree or an individual branch

**Lignin** - The hard, cement-like constituent of wood cells; deposition of lignin within the matrix of cellulose microfibrils in the cell wall is termed Lignification

**Lions tailing** - A term applied to a branch of a tree that has few if any side-branches except at its end, and is thus liable to snap due to end- loading

**Loading** - A mechanical term describing the force acting on a structure from a particular source; e.g. the weight of the structure itself or wind pressure

**Mycelium** - The body of a fungus, consisting of branched filaments (hyphae)

Occlusion - The process whereby a wound is progressively closed by the formation of new wood and bark around it

**Pathogen** - A micro-organism which causes disease in another organism

Photosynthesis - The process whereby plants use light energy to split hydrogen from water molecules, and combine it with carbon dioxide to form the molecular building blocks for synthesizing carbohydrates and other biochemical products

**Probability** - A statistical measure of the likelihood that a particular event might occur

**Pruning** - The removal or cutting back of twigs or branches, sometimes applied to twigs or small branches only, but often used to describe most activities involving the cutting of trees or shrubs

**Radial** - In the plane or direction of the radius of a circular object such as a tree stem

Reactive Growth/Reaction Wood - Production of woody tissue in response to altered mechanical loading; often in response to internal defect or decay and associated strength loss (cf. adaptive growth)

Ring-barking - The removal of a ring of bark and phloem around the circumference of a stem or branch, normally resulting in an inability to transport photosynthetic assimilates below the area of damage. Almost inevitably results in the eventual death of the affected stem or branch above the damage

**Root-collar** - The transitional area between the stem/s and roots

Sapwood - Living xylem tissues

**Soft-rot** - A kind of wood decay in which a fungus degrades cellulose within the cell walls, without any general degradation of the wall as a whole

**Stem/s** - Principle above-ground structural component(s) of a tree that supports its branches

**Stress** - In plant physiology, a condition under which one or more physiological functions are not operating within their optimum range, for example due to lack of water, inadequate nutrition or extremes of temperature

**SRZ** (Structural Root Zone) - The area around the base of the tree required for the trees stability in the ground

**Subsidence** - In relation to soil or structures resting in or on soil, a sinking due to shrinkage when certain types of clay soil dry out, sometimes due to extraction of moisture by tree roots

**Taper** - In stems and branches, the degree of change in girth along a given length

Targets - In tree risk assessment (with slight misuse of normal meaning) persons or property or other things of value which might be harmed by mechanical failure of the tree or by objects falling from it

**Topping** - In arboriculture, the removal of the crown of a tree, or of a major proportion of it

**Transpiration** - The evaporation of moisture from the surface of a plant, especially via the stomata of leaves; it exerts a suction which draws water up from the roots and through the intervening xylem cells

**TPZ** (Tree Protection Zone) - A specified area above and below ground and at a given distance from the trunk set aside for the protection of a tree's roots and crown to provide for the viability and stability of a tree to be retained where it is potentially subject to damage by development

**Understory** - This layer consists of younger individuals of the dominant trees, together with smaller trees and shrubs which are adapted to grow under lower light conditions

Veteran tree - Tree that, by recognised criteria, shows features of biological, cultural or aesthetic value that are characteristic of, but not exclusive to, individuals surviving beyond the typical age range for the species concerned. These characteristics might typically include a large girth, signs of crown retrenchment and hollowing of the stem

**Vigour** - The expression of carbohydrate expenditure to growth (in trees)

**White-rot** - A range of kinds of wood decay in which lignin, usually together with cellulose and other wood constituents, is degraded

**Wind exposure** - The degree to which a tree or other object is exposed to wind, both in terms of duration and velocity

**Wind pressure** - The force exerted by a wind on a particular object

Windthrow - The blowing over of a tree at its roots







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# **APPENDIX 4 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 41 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



Date: 17 March 2021

Re: Additional tree removals at Wiley Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertake at Wiley Park Station. It has been asked to identify and record additional tree removals beyond those recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 15 January 2020, Ref20/01/15/SWMWP. On the 1 March a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself and representatives from Downer Group. Additional tree removals were identified with respects to the proposed Southwest Metro Package works. The data for these additional trees can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

Based upon the information, rational and justification provided within the AIA Report I can confirm that trees 683, 684, 687, 688, 695, 696, 697, 699 and 706 shall require removal to accommodate the proposed works. Reference should be made to the AIA report for their respective tree data.

The additional tree removals where there is a direct design clash and 100% encroachment into the TPZ and SRZ consist of seventeen *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree), one *Eucalyptus scoparia* (Wallangarra White Gum) which constitute the significant trees within the site. Understory plants totaling sixty-two individual specimens were also identified. All trees are located along the rail embankment adjacent Urunga Parade. Image 1 shows the area of assessment and approximate locations of significant trees (trees 1-18). The Peppercorn trees are typically arranged in a line suggesting a landscape planting. The Wallangarra White Gum is likely to be a self- seeded specimen.



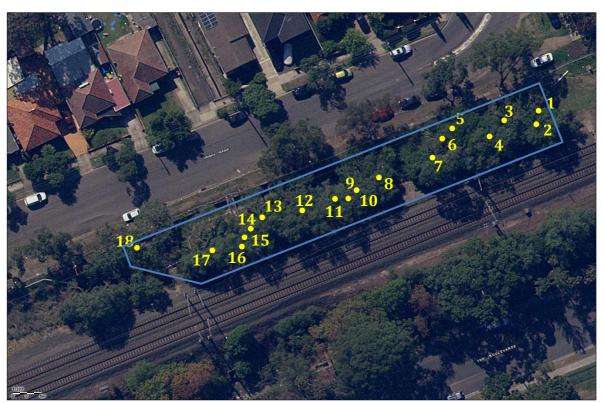








The understory consists of forty-five *Ligustrum lucidum* (Broad-leafed Privet) trees 19 to 63, ten *Pittosporum undultaum* (Sweet Pittosporum) trees 64 to 73, four *Phoenix canariensis* (Canary Island Date Palm) trees 74 to 77 and three *Camellia* sp (Camellia) trees 78 to 80. Although meeting the requirement of a tree under the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval* these species are commonly considered to be weeds or have low retention value with respects to the proposed works. Broad-leafed Privet is an identified species under the *Biosecurity Act 2015*. A general biosecurity duty exists within NSW to prevent, eliminate or minimise any biosecurity risk. The understory generally ranges in height between 3 and 10m and has been previously managed through selective pruning, lopping and removal works. Its significance has been assessed under the Pre-clearance Assessment prepared by Cumberland Ecology dated 14 March 2021.



**Image 1:** Aerial image showing the proposed vegetation clearance area (blue outline) and approximate locations of significant trees (1 to 18).

The Peppercorn trees are considered to have a medium useful life expectancy of 15 to 40 years and medium landscape significance they are readily seen from the eastern end of Urunga Parade and the immediate surrounds. They provide screening from the rail corridor and its associated infrastructure. Each of these trees has been photographed and



can be found as Appendix 2 of this report. The understory species would generally be considered as having a short useful life expectancy and low landscape significance. It provides minor screening from the rail corridor.

Based on an assessment of the provided plans:

- Trees 1, 2 and 3 are positioned within the footprint of the pad mounted substation kiosk and cannot be retained
- Trees 4 and 5 are located within the footprint of the car park and cannot be retained
- Trees 6 and 7 are located within the area of the proposed OSD tank and access for retaining wall works and cannot be retained
- Trees 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17 are located within the footprint required to undertake access, battering and pilling works associated with the retaining wall and cannot be retained
- The canopy of tree 18 potentially encroaches within the proposed works area due to the lean of the tree. The removal of a significant portion of the trees live canopy is likely to affect its health and condition reducing its useful life expectancy necessitating its removal
- Associated understory plants, trees 19 to 80, are within the footprint of works and cannot be retained

Pruning works were identified to be undertaken on tree 692 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to provide clearance along the rail corridor access track for plant and equipment. It is envisioned that pruning works shall involve the reduction and removal of selected branches up to 100mm in diameter and constitute approximately 25-30% of the total live canopy volume of the tree. Based upon the current health and condition of the tree these pruning works are considered to be significant and shall likely result in a reduction of tree growth and physiological function. All pruning works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and meet the requirements of *AS4373-2007 Pruning of Amenity Trees*. Image 2 shows the tree and branches that overhang the access road.





**Image 2:** Yellow outline indicates branches from Tree 692, *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree), that shall require selective removal to provide clearances along the rail corridor access track.

The additional Peppercorn trees are not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community. The single Wallangarra White Gum is located out of its natural range and is not considered to be significant (refer to Pre-clearance Assessment prepared by Cumberland Ecology).

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt

O. fessatt

Consulting Arborist Plateau Tree Service

## **Appendix 1:** Tree Assessment Schedule



mber	Tree name		Tree d	imensions			uo	SS		y and ⁄alue	Native or Exotic				
Tree number	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
1	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	6x6	450 300	600	N	F	M	М	М	E	6.48	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
2	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	400	500	N	F	М	М	М	E	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
3	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	3x3	450 300	550 400	N	F	M	М	М	E	6.48	2.87	Twin-stemmed specimen. Cavity observed within trunk. Direct clash with MSB.	Remove
4	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	400	500	N	F	M	М	М	E	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
5	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	400	500	N	F	М	М	М	Е	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
6	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	6x6	400	500	N	F	М	М	М	N	3.60	2.37	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
7	Eucalyptus scoparia (Wallangarra White Gum)	15-20	9x9	300	450	N	F	M	М	М	E	5.16	2.57	Pruning for overhead electrical wires has resulted in a flattened skewed canopy.  Direct clash with MSB	Remove
8	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	350 250	550	N	F	М	М	М	E	6.24	2.71	A portion of the canopy appears dead. Direct clash with MSB.	Remove
9	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	200 150	-	N	F	М	М	М	E	6.00	-	Twin-stemmed specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
10	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	350 300	-	N	F	М	М	М	E	5.52	-	Twin-stemmed specimen. Direct clash with MSB	
11	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	300 400	-	N	F	М	М	М	E	5.40	-	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
12	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	450	550	N	F	М	М	М	E	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
13	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	5-10	6x6	400	500	N	F	М	М	М	E	7.20	2.85	Direct clash with MSB	Remove



Tree number	Tree name		Tree d	imensions			tion	lass		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	(m)	(m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity Visual Va	Native	TPZ (r	SRZ (r	Comments	Remove or Retain
14	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	6x6	600	700	N	F	М	М	М	Е	5.88	2.65	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
15	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	350 350	-	N	F	М	М	М	E	3.60	-	Twin-stemmed specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
16	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	5-10	3x3	300	400	N	F	М	М	М	E	6.00	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
17	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	500	600	N	F	М	М	М	Е	7.68	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
18	Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	450 450	600	N	F	М	М	М	E	6.48	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
19	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
20	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
21	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
22	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
23	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
24	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
25	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
26	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove



Tree number	Tree name		Tree d	imensions			ition	class		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	m)	m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age c	ULE	Amer Visua	Native or	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
27	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
28	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
29	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
30	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
31	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
32	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
33	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
34	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
35	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
36	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
37	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
38	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
39	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove



number	Tree name		Tree d	imensions	I	- <u>1</u>	ition	class		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	m)	m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age c	ULE	Ameı Visua	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
40	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
41	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
42	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
43	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
44	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
45	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
46	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
47	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
48	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
49	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
50	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
51	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
52	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove



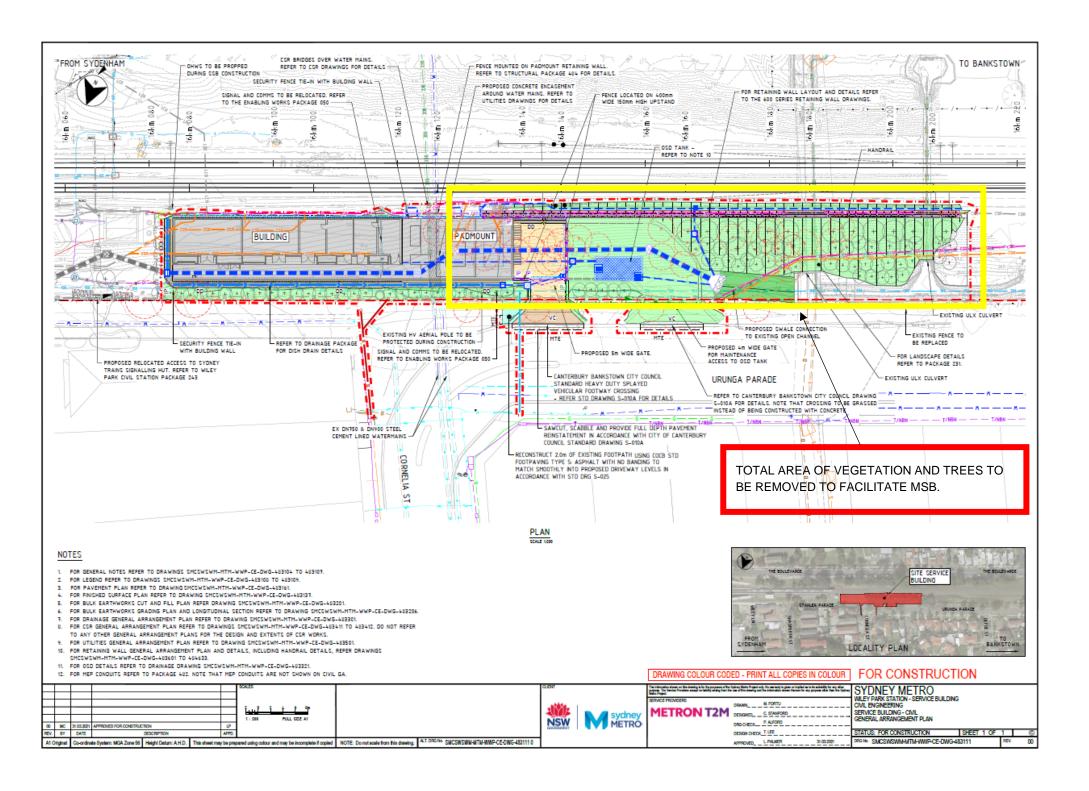
Tree number	Tree name		Tree d	imensions		<u>_</u>	ition	class		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	n)	(m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age c	ULE	Amer Visua	Native or	TPZ (m)	SRZ (ı	Comments	Remove or Retain
53	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
54	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
55	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
56	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
57	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
58	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
59	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
60	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
61	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
62	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
63	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
64	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
65	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove



Tree number	Tree name		Tree d	imensions			tion	class		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	(u	(u		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age cl	ULE	Amen Visua	Native or	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
66	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
67	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
68	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
69	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
70	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
71	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	150	250	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
72	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
73	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
74	Phoenix canariensis (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	400	500	N	G	M	М	L	Е	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
75	Phoenix canariensis (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	400	500	N	G	M	М	L	Е	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
76	Phoenix canariensis (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	М	L	Е	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
77	Phoenix canariensis (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	М	L	Е	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
78	Camellia sp (Camellia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove

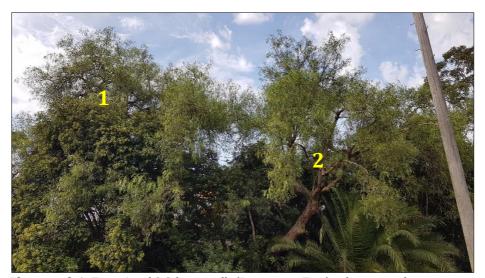


umber	Tree name		Tree d	imensions			ion	class		nity and al Value	or Exotic	(1	(-		
Tree n	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age cla	ULE	Ameni Visual	Native	TPZ (m	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
79	Camellia sp (Camellia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
80	Camellia sp (Camellia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove





# **Appendix 2:** Site Photographs



**Photograph 1:** Trees 1 and 2 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



Photograph 2: Trees 3 and 4D Schinus molle (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.

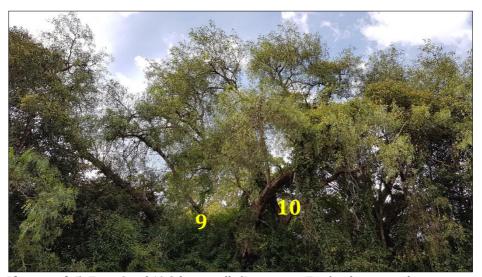


**Photograph 3:** Trees 5, 6 and 7 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.





 $\textbf{Photograph 4:} \ \textit{Tree 8 Schinus molle} \ (\textit{Peppercorn Tree}) \ \textit{to be removed}.$ 

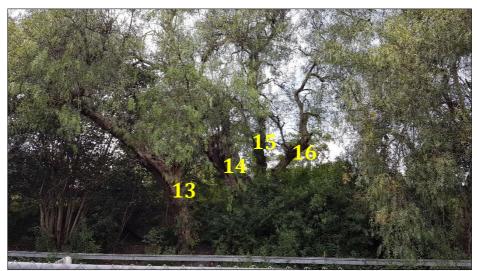


**Photograph 5:** Trees 9 and 10 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 6:** Trees 11 and 12 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.





 $\textbf{Photograph 7:} \ \textit{Trees 13, 14, 15} \ \textit{and 16} \ \textit{Schinus molle} \ (\textit{Peppercorn Tree}) \ \textit{to be removed}.$ 



**Photograph 8:** Tree 17 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 9:** Tree 18 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



## **Appendix 3:** Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees. **Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name**: The common name given to the tree. **Tree Dimensions**: The physical dimensions of the tree.

- Height: Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- Spread: Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- Diameter at Breast Height (DBH): The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB)**: The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

Age Class: An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- Young Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Mature Age 20% 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Old Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Dead Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crow, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

Condition: A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1st) and possibly (2nd) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- Dead Condition Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- Poor Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Fair Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Good Condition Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- <u>Remove</u> Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- Short Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- Medium Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- <u>Long</u> Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.



Amenity and Visual Value – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

## High significance in landscape

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree
  register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is appropriate to the site conditions

#### Medium significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
  when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

#### Low significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- Hazardous / Irreversible Decline
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

## The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- Tree Protection Zone The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- Structural Root Zone The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 4.1 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 42 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



Date: 30 April 2021

Re: Additional tree removals at Wiley Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertake at Wiley Park Station. It has been asked to confirm existing tree removals as recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 15 January 2020, Ref 20/01/15/SWMPB and record additional trees to be removed as part of the proposed works package. On the 30 April a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself and a representative from Downer Group.

As stated within the existing AIA report trees 684, 687, 688 and 706 shall require removal to accommodate the proposed works. Trees 689, 690, 691, 693, 694, 707 and 708, previously identified for retention, are now to be removed. Trees 689, 690 and 691 are located within the footprint of works for the station services building adjacent platform 1 and cannot be retained. Trees 693 and 694 are located within the footprint of a permanent staircase to the signal hut and drainage line and cannot be retained. Trees 707 and 708 are located within the footprint of works for the station services building adjacent platform 2 and cannot be retained. Reference should be made to the AIA report for their respective tree data.

An additional four trees were identified for removal as part of the works. These consist of one *Pittosporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) tree 1 located adjacent platform 2 and one *Eucalyptus pilularis* (Blackbutt) tree 2, one *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) tree 3, one *Eucalyptus scoparia* (Wallangarra White Gum) tree 4 located adjacent the southern side of Urunga Parade. These additional trees are









ABN: 17 090 798 002



located within the footprint of the proposed works and cannot be retained under the current design. The Sweet Pittosporum is considered to have low landscape significance. Its removal is not expected to have a significant impact upon the local amenity. The Blackbutt, Swamp Mahogany and Wallangarra White Gum are considered to have medium landscape significance. Their removal shall expose the northern end of Urunga parade to the new Metro Services Building, rail corridor and associated infrastructure. The locations of the additional trees to be removed can be found as Image 1. Tree data collected during the site inspection can be found as Appendix 1. Each additional tree for removal has been photographed and can be found as Appendix 2.

The Wallangarra White Gum (tree 4) is listed as Endangered under the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 and Vulnerable under the Environmental Protection Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. However, the subject specimen is located outside of its naturally occurring range and appears to have been planted as part of the streetscape.

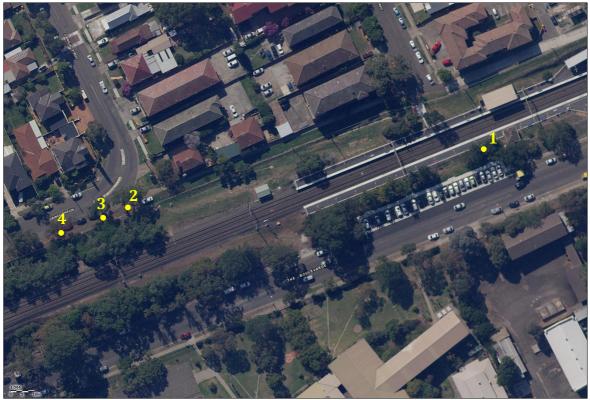


Image 1: Aerial image of Wiley Park Station Station showing the location of additional trees to be removed.



All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt

Consulting Arborist Plateau Tree Service

# **Appendix 1:** Tree Assessment Schedule



Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions					ion	ass		Amenity and Visual Value	or Exotic	(-	(-		
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity Visual Va	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
1	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet Pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	90	150	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Growing at base of adjacent tree 706. Tree to be removed to accommodate the proposed station services building adjacent platform 2.	Remove
2	Eucalyptus pilularis (Blackbutt)	15-20	7x7	600	700	N	F	M	M	M	N	7.2	2.85	Council owned street tree located within road reserve. Tree has poor form due to regular pruning to clear overhead power lines. Epicormics and dead wood within canopy. Tree to be removed to accommodate driveway access to proposed Metro Services Building.	Remove
3	Eucalyptus robusta (Swamp mahogany)	15-20	6x6	550	550	N	F	M	М	M	N	6.6	2.57	Council owned street tree located within road reserve. Tree has poor form due to regular pruning to clear overhead power lines. Epicormics and dead wood within canopy. Exposed surface roots around base of trunk. Tree to be removed to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.	Remove
4	Eucalyptus scoparia (Wallangarra White Gum)	15-20	7x7	400	500	N	F	M	М	M	N	4.8	2.47	Council owned street tree located within road reserve. Tree has poor form due to regular pruning to clear overhead power lines. Epicormics and dead wood within canopy. Tree to be removed to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.	Remove



## **Appendix 1:** Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Tree 1 *Pittosporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) identified for removal to accommodate Station Services Building adjacent platform 2.



**Photograph 2:** Tree 2 *Eucalyptus pilularis* (Blackbutt) identified for removal to accommodate Metro services Building driveway and access.

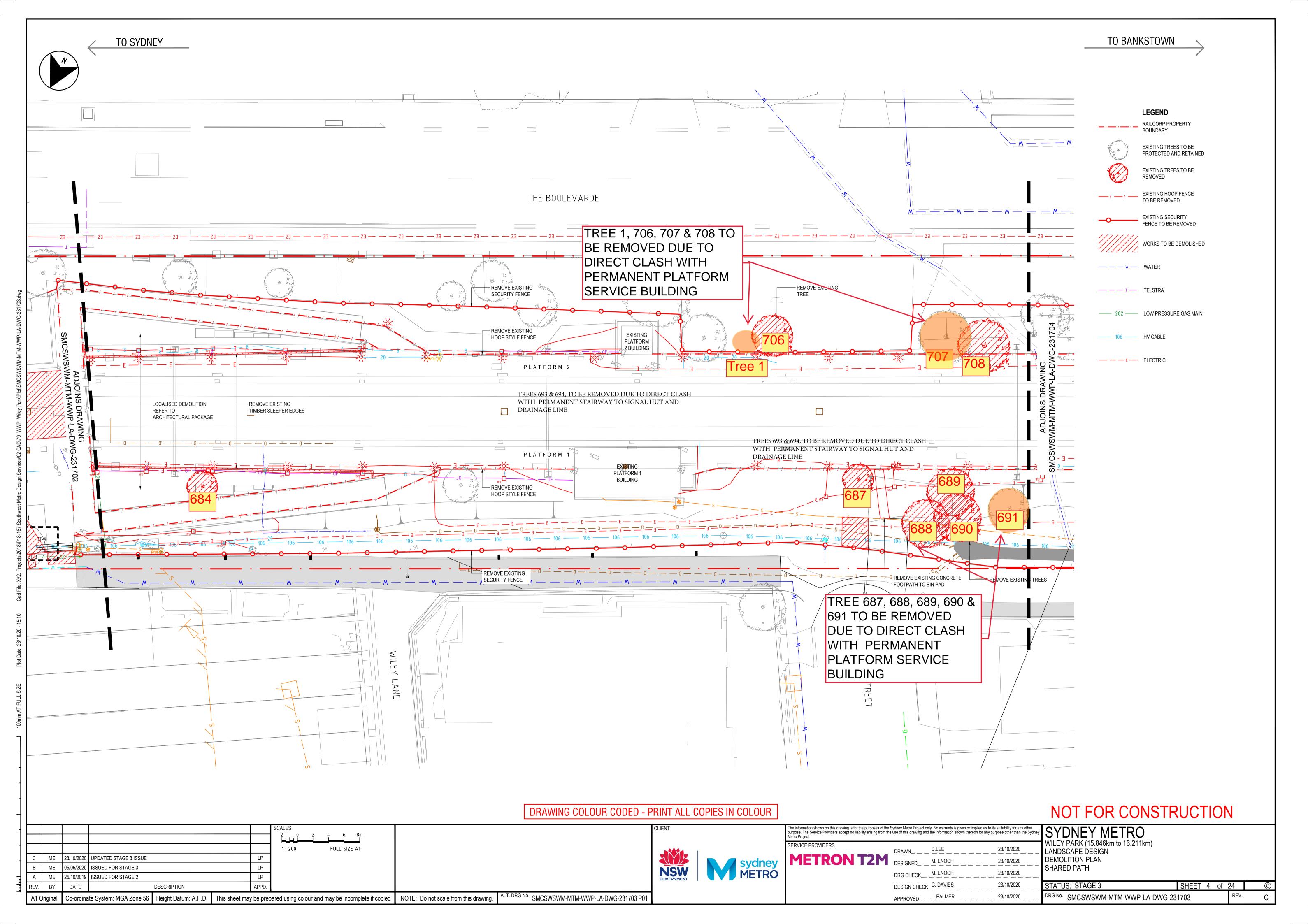


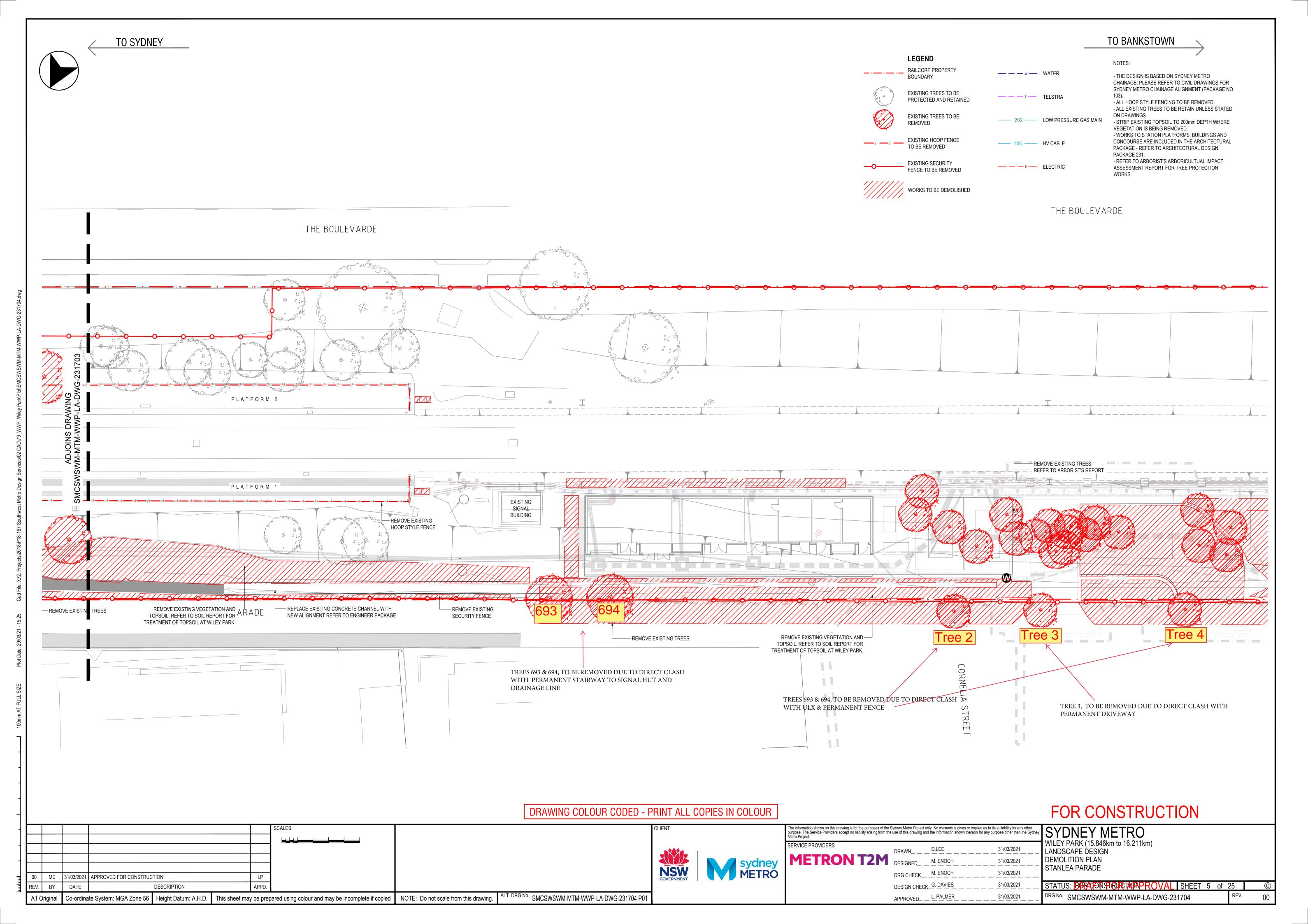
**Photograph 3:** Tree 3 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) identified for removal to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.



**Photograph 4:** Tree 4 *Eucalyptus scoparia* (Wallangarra White Gum) identified for removal to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.









## **Appendix 3:** Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees. **Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name**: The common name given to the tree. **Tree Dimensions**: The physical dimensions of the tree.

- Height: Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- Spread: Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- Diameter at Breast Height (DBH): The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- Diameter Above Base (DAB): The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate
  the structural root zone of the tree.

Age Class: An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- Young Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Mature Age 20% 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Old Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Dead Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crow, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

Condition: A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1st) and possibly (2nd) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- Dead Condition Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- Poor Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Fair Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Good Condition Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- <u>Remove</u> Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- Short Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- Medium Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- <u>Long</u> Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.



Amenity and Visual Value – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

#### High significance in landscape

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree
  register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is appropriate to the site conditions

#### Medium significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
  when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

#### Low significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- Hazardous / Irreversible Decline
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

#### The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- Tree Protection Zone The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- Structural Root Zone The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 4.2 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 43 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



Date: 28 September 2021

Re: Additional tree removal at Wiley Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertake at Wiley Park Station. It has been asked to identify and record additional tree removals beyond those recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 15 January 2020, ref 20/01/15/SWMPB. On the 17 September a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself. Additional tree removals were identified under guidance of a Downer Group representative.

The subject tree consists of one *Quercus robur* (Common Oak) located adjacent the rear of Platform 2. It is identified as tree 711 within the AIA report.

At the time of the inspection the trees were found to be in good health and condition, consistent with their species type, age class and growing environment.

It was advised that the tree is located within the direct alignment of a proposed platform footprint & fence to be installed along the rear of Platform 2. As such, the tree cannot be retained under the current design. Its removal is not thought to pose a significant impact upon local amenity when taking into consideration the wider station upgrade works. Replacement planting with advanced tree stock is to be undertaken to offset the tree removals.

Photographs 1 and 2 of Appendix 1 shows the tree and its position with respects to Platform 2 and the proposed alignment of the fence. Appendix 2 Tree Assessment Schedule details the data relating to the tree.











All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt

O. felsatt

Consulting Arborist Plateau Tree Service



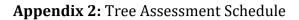
## **Appendix 1:** Site Photographs



Photograph 1: Tree 711 Quercus robur (Common Oak).

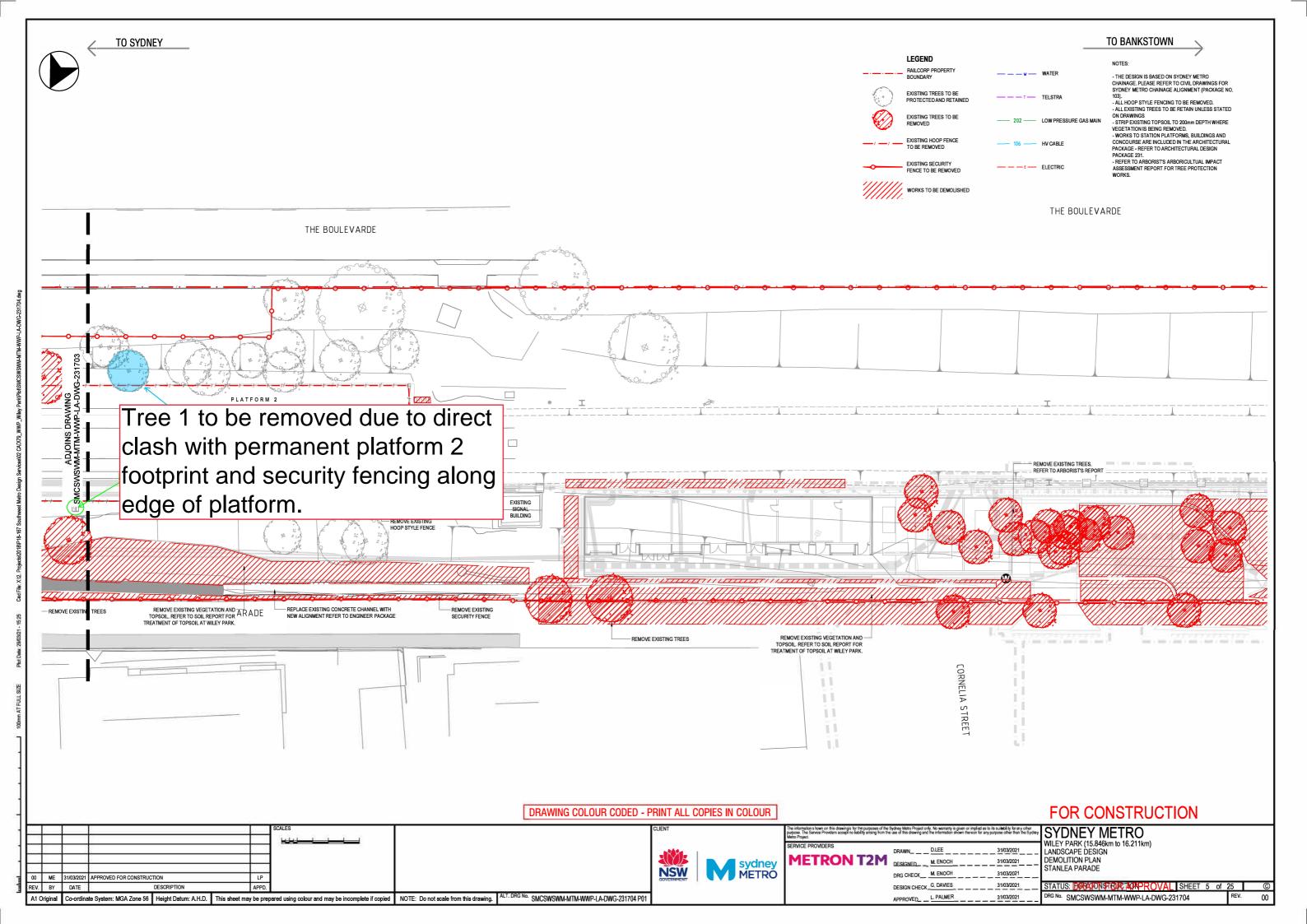


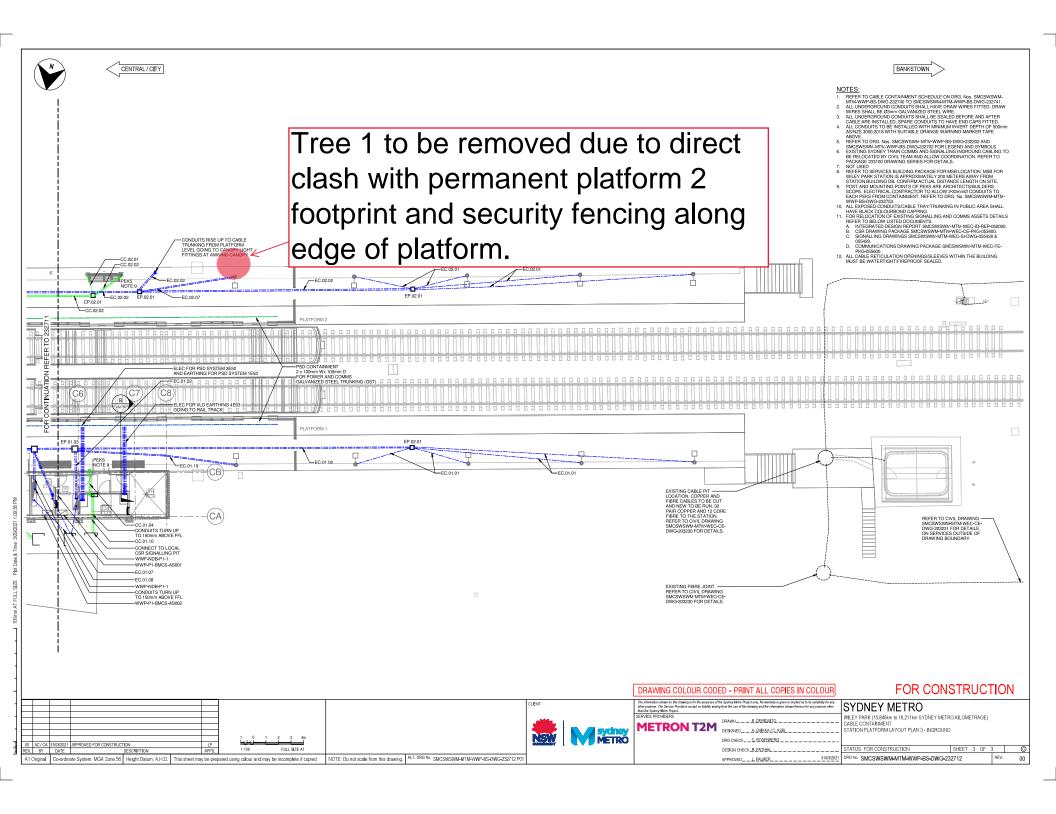
**Photograph 2:** The position of tree 711 with regards to the alignment of Platform 2 and proposed fence.





number	Tree name		Tree d	imensions		ion	class		nity and al Value	or Exotic	(6	(6			
Tree n	Botanical name Common name	Height Spread (m) (m)		D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age cla	ULE	Ameni Visual	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
711	Quercus robur (Common Oak)	15-10	4x4	220 240 240	500	N	G	M	L	M	E	4.9	2.5	Trunk of tree located within the footprint of the permanent Platform 2 and the platform security fence.	Remove











# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 4.3 WILEY PARK AIA (AURA TREE SERVICES)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 44 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013

# Report

# Arboricultural Impact Assessment

SYDNEY METRO PROJECT WILEY PARK TRAIN STATION, NSW

Prepared For - DOWNER c/o AURA TREE SERVICES



ArborScan Report Reference: R1027 Version: 1.0







#### **Document Details & Record Of Revisions**

Company	ArborScan Pty Ltd
ABN	ABN 26 651 625 400
Phone	0417 305 514
Email	info@arborscan.com.au
Client Type	Commercial
Client	Downer c/o Aura Tree Services

Wiley Park Train Station, NSW

Document Type	Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA)
Report Reference	R1027
Report Prepared By / Author	Marc Fisher I Arboricultural Consultant AQF5
Qualifications	Certificate level 5 in Arboriculture (AQF5) ISA Tree Risk Assessment Qualification (TRAQ) Advanced Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA) Visual Tree Assessment (QTRA) VALID Tree Risk-Benefit Management & Assessment

Version Number	Date	Revision Description
Version 1	25 June 2022	Final Version

#### © (Copyright) ArborScan Pty Ltd 2021

Site Location

This document remains the property of ArborScan Pty Ltd. The client is entering into a license to use this document and does not gain full ownership. All rights reserved. Except for purposes permitted by the Australian Copyright Act 1968, reproduction, adaption, electronic storage, transmission, and communication to the public by any means is prohibited without our written permission. This document may only be used for the purpose described in this document upon full payment of the fee by the licensee. The licensee is authorised to make an electronic copy of this document for filing purposes. Any third-party material, including images, maps & information contained in this publication, remains the property of the specified copyright owner unless otherwise indicated and is used subject to their licensing conditions. Copyright protects this publication.



25 June 2022

Downer C/O Aura Tree Services Raghad Oudah Cadet Engineer - Sydney Metro Project Infrastructure Projects Wiley Park Train Station, NSW

#### Arboricultural Impact Assessment and Report for Sydney Metro Project Wiley Park Train Station, NSW

Dear Raghad,

We are pleased to provide you with the following report for a Sydney Metro Project covering the proposed development works at property Wiley Park Train Station.

Complete use of this report is authorised under the conditions limiting its use as stated in the Arboricultural Reporting Assumptions, Limiting Conditions & Copyright Clause. This assessment and report is supplied strictly in accordance with the inclusions, conditions, terms and exclusions as detailed within our most recent quotation.

The recommendations of this report do not constitute consent to carry out works. Approval is required in the form of Development Consent to prune or remove trees, as well as the consent of the tree owner where trees are on neighbouring properties.

ArborScan Pty Ltd declares that it has no affiliation with any private contractors, associations or nurseries involved in the tree removal, pruning & tree supply business. This ensures an impartial approach to the recommendations given within this report.

Should you have any queries relating to this report or its recommendations, please do not hesitate to contact us on 0417 305 514.

Regards,

Marc Fisher

Consulting Arborist ArborScan Pty Ltd

Marc Fisher



### **Table of contents**

1	Introduction	5
2	Methodology	6
3	Observations	7
4	Discussion	12
5	Recommendations & Tree Protection	19
6	References	24
7	Appendix 1 - Tree Data Table	25
8	Appendix 2 – Site Assessment Mapping	27
9	Appendix 3 – Arboricultural Reporting Assumptions and Limiting Conditions	30
10	Appendix 4 – Description of Survey Assessment Terms	31
11	Appendix 5 - General Arboricultural Terms	35
12	Appendix 6 - STARS© Tree Retention Value Matrix	37



#### 1 Introduction

#### 1.1 Report Purpose

- 1.1.1 ArborScan Pty Ltd was engaged by Downer C/O Aura Tree Services (The Client) to complete an Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) on nineteen (19) trees at Wiley Park Train Station, NSW (The Site).
- 1.1.2 The AIA report has been requested as part of a wider upgrade of the Wiley Park Train Station site that involves various levels of construction and refurbishment of site infrastructure. The report is intended to focus specifically on the installation of new security fencing and associated tree removal & pruning works.
- 1.1.3 Information on the site trees and assessment of the development constraints imposed by the trees is needed with recommendations to minimise tree conflicts and injury where possible.

#### 1.2 Scope

- 1.2.1 Carry out a visual examination of the trees within the areas that have been identified by/with the client for inspection.
- 1.2.2 Inspect the trees and their growing environment and provide an objective appraisal of the subject trees in relation to their species, estimated age, useful life expectancy, health, structural condition, and viability within the landscape.
- 1.2.3 Measure tree stems in order to identify the Tree Protection Zones (TPZ) & Structural Root Zones (SRZ).
- 1.2.4 Provide independent recommendations on the retention value of the trees using a recognised tree significance rating system.
- 1.2.5 Number the trees on aerial mapping to aid with the identification of their location on the site. Tree numbering, where it is known, is to remain consistent with any existing reports and plans.
- 1.2.6 Identify hollows/cavities and other nesting features that may benefit native Fauna.
- 1.2.7 Include a schedule, documenting tree attributes, calculated Tree Protection Zone (TPZ), Structural Root Zone (SRZ), calculated development incursions (if any) and recommendations in relation to retention values in accordance with AS4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites.
- 1.2.8 Create a site plan identifying trees that are proposed to be retained or removed, identify the tree protection area for each tree, clearly identify the development encroachment to the TPZ and further markup an approximate location for tree protection fence installation where applicable. The plan will be site-specific and will relate to the proposed development works. The provided plan is intended to be used as a reporting guide only, and it is not intended to be used for construction/development.
- 1.2.9 Identify limitations and further reporting requirements.
- 1.2.10 Provide supporting evidence in the form of a PDF report to aid with the applicable approval process.



#### 2 Methodology

- 2.1.1 Marc Fisher (The Author) of ArborScan Pty Ltd carried out a site inspection of the subject trees on 21 June 2022.
- 2.1.2 Trees that are the subject of this report were identified during discussions with the client at the time of the requested site consultation and tree assessment.
- 2.1.3 The subject trees were inspected from the ground using the initial component of the recognised ground-based Visual Tree Assessment (VTA) technique (without the use of binoculars) developed by Mattheck and Breloer (1994), without the use of aerial or internal investigation, foliage, wood or soil sample analysis nor an underground investigation of the root plate(s).
- 2.1.4 Tree height was estimated, as was canopy spread.
- 2.1.5 Where access to the tree stem was not restricted, diameter measurements were taken with forestry callipers.

  Where tree stems were not accessible, an estimated size for the stem was recorded. A notation has been made within the data table for any trees where the tree stem size was not measured and was estimated only.
- 2.1.6 Tree protection zones (TPZ) and structural root zones (SRZ) were calculated in accordance with the Australian Standard AS 4970–2009: Protection of Trees on Development Sites.
- 2.1.7 Any tree protection zone (TPZ) encroachment and root loss has been calculated in line with section 3 of AS 4970:2009.
- 2.1.8 Tree retention/significance values were determined using the Institute of Australian Consulting Arboriculturists, Australia (IACA) Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS).
- 2.1.9 Tree locations and data have been collected by the arborist using a Trimble Handheld Data Collector with a GNSS Accuracy of +/- 1 m. The Trimble Catalyst™ on-demand GNSS positioning service was used to aid in the improvement of tree location accuracy.
- 2.1.10 The subject trees have been tagged (with the exception of trees 18 & 19) and mapped on high-resolution aerial imagery, with their number and location readily identifiable on the plan.
- 2.1.11 Any photographs that were taken at the time of the site inspection by the Author and have not been altered for brightness or contrast, nor have they been cropped.
- 2.1.12 A visual inspection from ground level for hollows/cavities and features that may benefit native Fauna has been performed by the Author on the day of the assessment. A licenced and trained ecological consultant has not been commissioned.
- 2.1.13 A risk assessment has not been performed for the purpose of this report.
- 2.1.14 Data collected on site was analysed by the Author, collated into report format, and relevant recommendations were formulated.



#### 3 Observations

#### 3.1 The Site

3.1.1 The Wiley Park station is part of the Southwest Metro line between the existing Lakemba & Punchbowl stations. Located at 91-93 King Georges Road Wiley Park 2195, the precincts surrounding the Site include a small retail strip immediately adjacent to the station, three schools on the southern side of the rail corridor, and mostly three-storey residential flat buildings make up the balance of the area. King Georges Road, immediately outside the station, is a wide, heavily trafficked arterial road. The Site falls within the City of Canterbury-Bankstown Council Local Government Area (LGA) and under the Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012. The location of the trees referred to in this Tree Report are highlighted in a coloured outline, as shown in Figure 1 below. The remaining vegetation consists of medium-large trees which contain a mixture of native and non-native varieties. The trees subject to this report are considered to offer a medium to high landscape contribution, with the trees forming along much of the property and platforms perimeter.



Figure 1. Aerial image of the subject assessment area highlighted in coloured outline. (ArborScan, 25 June 2022)



#### 3.2 Heritage

3.2.1 The Site is a listed heritage item or within a heritage conservation area. Wiley Park Station was opened on 19 June 1938 as part of the extension to the Belmore line but was completed much later than all other stations. The overhead booking office (1938) and brick waiting room on Platform 2 (1938) are representative of the suburban growth in the inter-war period and the need for an interchange at King Georges Road. Wiley Park station group (overhead booking office, platform buildings and footbridge) is on the Railcorp S170 Register and the Local Heritage Register. Despite modifications, the overhead bookings office and brick waiting room are an example of Inter-War Railway Domestic style in use by NSW Railways during the inter-war period. The Lakemba pumping station, which sits between Wiley Park Public School and Wiley Park Girls High School, is an example of an inter-war electrically driven pumping station. It is still in operation but not visible from the street and is the only other locally listed heritage item in the area. The 1974 concrete overbridge is excluded from the Railcorp S170 Register, no specific mention of the adjoining vegetation was found, and the predominant species assessed, which form an avenue along the station's platform (English Oak) are neither native nor endemic. These are, however, considered consistent with common landscape plantings of this time period.

#### 3.3 Significant Tree Register

3.3.1 No trees pertaining to this survey at the Site were identified as significant on any identifiable state or local tree registers.

#### 3.4 Threatened Species & Ecological Communities

- 3.4.1 Threatened Ecological Community is a term used in Australia for ecosystems that are in danger of being lost due to some threatening processes. These areas are a naturally occurring group of native plants, animals and other organisms that are interacting in a unique habitat. Its structure, composition and distribution are determined by environmental factors such as soil type, position in the landscape, altitude, climate and water availability. The purpose of listing threatened ecosystems is primarily to reduce the rate of an ecosystem and species extinction. This includes preventing further degradation and loss of structure, function and composition of threatened ecosystems (Northern Beaches Council, 2022).
- 3.4.2 A desktop review was performed using available vegetation layers over high-resolution aerial imagery; in this process, no Threatened Tree Species & Ecological Tree Communities were identified at the site.
- 3.4.3 Critically endangered Sydney Turpentine-Ironbark Forest in the Sydney Basin Bioregion was identified on aerial mapping at nearby parkland 'Wiley Park' located between King Georges Road & Clio Street.

#### 3.5 Vegetation Biodiversity Values Map

- 3.5.1 The Biodiversity Values Map (BV Map) identifies land with high biodiversity value that is particularly sensitive to impacts from development and clearing. The BV Map is one of the triggers for determining whether the Biodiversity Offset Scheme (BOS) applies to a clearing or development proposal.
- 3.5.2 A desktop review was performed using available vegetation layers over high-resolution aerial imagery; in this process, no mapped Biodiversity Values land was identified at the site.
- 3.5.3 Threatened species or communities with potential for serious and irreversible impacts was identified on aerial mapping at nearby parkland 'Wiley Park' located between King Georges Road & Clio Street.

#### 3.6 Fauna / Wildlife

3.6.1 Hollow-bearing parts capable of supporting medium-large Fauna were not observed within the trees surveyed on the day of the ground-based VTA inspection. A stick nest was, however, sighted within the canopy of tree 1 during the assessment. Interaction between Fauna and the trees is, however, considered possible considering their fruiting/flowering and their dense, bushy habit.



#### 3.7 Site Soils

- 3.7.1 Site soils may deviate from their natural state due to past development or farming activities. Based on a desktop analysis alone, the soil-landscape is classified as the Blacktown Residual soil group. This soil type occurs extensively on the Cumberland Lowlands between the Georges and Parramatta Rivers in the south-west. Examples include Strathfield, Auburn and Belmore. Isolated examples are found north of Parramatta River on the Hornsby Plateau at Chatswood, Crows Nest, Duffys Forest, Dundas, Naremburn, Neutral Bay, St. Ives and St. Leonards. The vegetation consists of almost completely cleared tall open-forest (wet sclerophyll forest) and open-woodland (dry sclerophyll forest). Remaining traces of the original wet sclerophyll forest containing Sydney blue gum *Eucalyptus saligna* and Blackbutt *E. pilularis* are located at Ashfield Park. The original woodland and open-forest in drier areas to the west were dominated by forest red gum *E. tereticornis*, narrow-leaved ironbark *E. crebra* and grey box *E. moluccana*. This has been almost completely cleared (Department of Planning, Industry and Environment, 2020).
- 3.7.2 The site vegetation which is directly impacted by the associated works is not considered consistent with the common vegetation of the Blacktown Residual soil group and is therefore likely to have been planted.

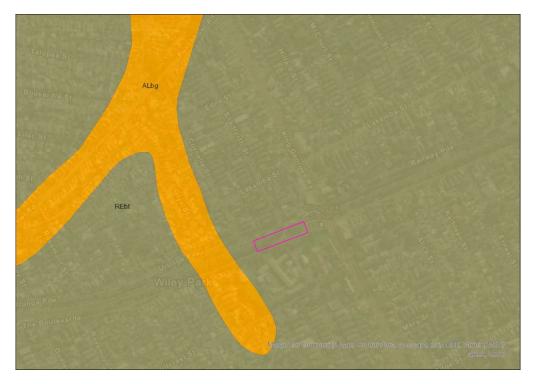


Figure 2. Soil type overlay mapping. (ArborGIS SOILS SYDNEY, Accessed 25 June 2022)





Figure 3. Heritage overlay mapping. (ArborGIS NSW HERITAGE & ZONING, Accessed 25 June 2022)



Figure 4. Urban exotic/native vegetation. (ArborGIS NSW VEG MAP SYDNEY METRO, Accessed 25 June 2022)



#### 3.8 Proposed Development

- 3.8.1 A review of the proposed design has been undertaken in the context of tree retention and removal across the site. The proposal includes the construction of a new security fence and the removal of the existing fence. The impacts of landscaping or development beyond that aforementioned have not been assessed as part of this report. By way of aerial mapping review, tree clearing has previously occurred within the subject site area between trees 10-11, no physical building structure or soft/hard landscape exists in the area which has been cleared.
- 3.8.2 Client plans provided include 'Trees to be removed from Platform 1'

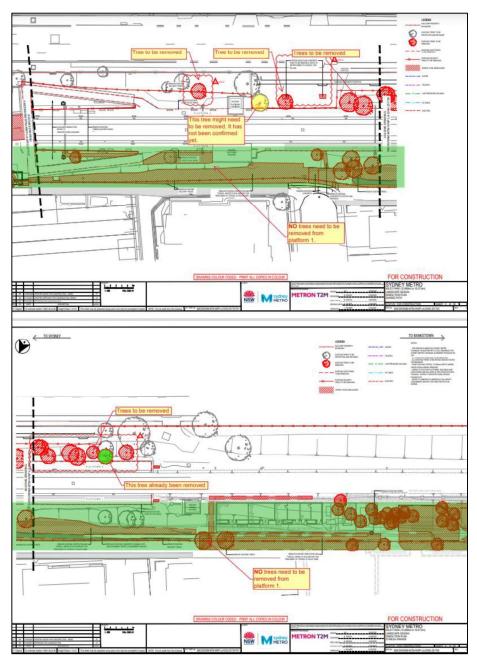


Figure 5. Site tree removal plans Sydney Metro Project Wiley Park Station. (Downer, 25 June 2022)



#### 3.9 Summary of Tree Observations

- 3.9.1 A total of 19 trees have been assessed as part of this report.
- 3.9.2 Trees 18 & 19 are assumed to be located on Council land by way of location positioning.
- 3.9.3 Complete tree attributes and observations can be found in **Appendix 1** Tree Data Table. Tree locations are shown in **Appendix 2** Site Assessment Mapping.

#### 4 Discussion

#### 4.1 Tree Protection Zone

- 4.1.1 The Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) is a radial distance measured from the centre of the trunk. It is a combination of the root area and crown area requiring protection from construction disturbance so that the tree remains viable.
- 4.1.2 Incursions into the TPZ may occur due to excavation, modification of existing ground levels, trenching or inverting the soil profile. Such works may damage part or all of the root system or affect soil structure and growing conditions required for long-term growth.
- 4.1.3 A TPZ should not be less than 2 m nor greater than 15 m (except where crown protection is required).
- 4.1.4 The TPZ of palms, other monocots, cycads, and tree ferns should not be less than 1 m outside the crown projection.

#### 4.2 Structural Root Zone (SRZ)

- 4.2.1 The Structural Root Zone (SRZ) defines the area around the base of a tree that is required for the tree's stability in the ground. The woody root growth and soil cohesion in this area is necessary to hold the tree upright. The SRZ is nominally circular with the trunk at its centre and is expressed by its radius in metres. This zone considers a tree's structural stability only, not the root zone required for a tree's vigour and long-term viability, which will usually be a much larger area.
- 4.2.2 Incursions into the SRZ are not recommended as they are likely to result in loss or damage to woody roots, which may significantly affect stability.

#### 4.3 TPZ & SRZ Setbacks

- 4.3.1 Trees and their root systems may occupy a substantial part of any development site and, because of their potential size, can have a major influence on planning the use of the Site. Early identification and protection of important trees on development sites is essential from the outset and will minimize the problems of retaining inappropriate trees.
- 4.3.2 The extent of encroachment within the tree protection zone (greater than 20%) will result in damage to structural roots. The structural roots and structural root zone (SRZ) is the area of the root system required for stability and anchorage of the tree.
- 4.3.3 The below TPZ & SRZ radius measurements are to be taken from the centre of the stem at ground level.



#### 4.4 TPZ Encroachment

- 4.4.1 It <u>may</u> be possible to encroach into or make variations to the standard TPZ. Encroachment includes excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Any area lost to encroachment should be compensated for elsewhere and contiguous to the TPZ.
- 4.4.2 Tree-sensitive construction measures such as pier and beam, suspended slabs, cantilevered building sections, screw piles and contiguous piling can minimize the impact of encroachment.
- 4.4.3 The levels of encroachment are below defined:
  - Major encroachment. As per the Australian Standard AS 4970–2009: Protection of Trees on Development Sites, a major encroachment into the TPZ of any tree is considered to occur when it is beyond 10% of the total TPZ area. Trees with major encroachment may require removal or, in certain instances, be retained with specific protection requirements throughout the construction stage. Exploratory excavation using non-destructive methods such as pneumatic, hydraulic, or hand digging may also be required to evaluate the extent of potential damage to the root system and determine whether the tree(s) will remain viable.
  - Minor encroachment. Under the aforementioned standard, a minor encroachment is determined as being less
    than 10% of the total TPZ area. Trees with minor encroachment may be retained with specific, generic or no
    protection requirements throughout the construction stage.
  - **No encroachment**. Trees with no encroachment may be retained with generic or no protection requirements throughout the construction stage.
- 4.4.4 Thirteen (13) trees will have major encroachments from the proposed development works and will require tree removal, protection or tree-sensitive construction methods. Includes trees 1-10, 12, 13 & 16.
- 4.4.5 Six (6) Trees will have minor encroachments from the proposed development works and will require tree removal, protection or tree-sensitive construction methods. Includes trees 11, 14, 15, 17, 18 & 19.
- 4.4.6 There are zero (0) trees identified that do not have proposed development works within their TPZ areas, and will not be impacted, provided that tree protection measures are installed prior to works commencing and all works are excluded from their TPZ areas.

Table 1. Trees Subject To Major Encroachment.

	ENCROACHMENT DESCRIPTION									
	Encroachment Severity	Encroachment								
Trees 1-10	Major	Security fence proposed in direct tree alignment.								
Tree 12	Major	The security fence is not proposed in the direct tree alignment. The following works are however proposed within the TPZ - Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, and Installation of security fencing.								
Tree 13	Major	Security fence proposed in direct tree alignment.								
Tree 16	Major	Security fence proposed in direct tree alignment.								



#### 4.5 Summary Of Tree Retention Values

- 4.5.1 It is not always possible or reasonably practicable to retain all trees within a proposed development. It can be better to select the higher retention value trees and protect these well, rather than trying to retain all trees and decreasing the quality of tree protection (Matheny & Clark, 1998). A Tree Retention Rating system is designed to assist in the planning processes for proposed works, above and below ground where trees are to be retained on or are adjacent to a development site.
- 4.5.2 Retention values have been determined using the Retention Value Priority Matrix of the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA, 2010).
- 4.5.3 This method uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape. Once the landscape significance of an individual tree has been defined, the retention value can be determined. Other criteria such as its physical dimensions, age class, location and its Amenity, Heritage and Environmental significance are also considered.
- 4.5.4 In accordance with the STARS Tree Significance Assessment Criteria and Tree Retention Value Priority Matrix, the retention value categories include:
  - High Retention (Priority for Retention) These trees are considered important for retention and should be
    retained and protected. Design modification or relocation of buildings should be considered to accommodate
    the setbacks as prescribed by the Australian Standards AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites.
    Tree-sensitive construction measures must be implemented, e.g. pier and beam etc., if works are to proceed
    within the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ).
  - Medium Retention (Consider for Retention) These trees may be retained and protected. These are
    considered less critical; however, their retention should remain a priority, with removal considered only if
    adversely affecting the proposed building/works and all other alternatives have been considered and
    exhausted.
  - **Low Retention (Consider for Removal)** These trees are not considered important for retention nor require special works or design modification to be implemented for their retention.
  - Removal (Priority for Removal) These trees are considered hazardous, or in irreversible decline, or weeds
    and should be removed irrespective of development.
- 4.5.5 A breakdown summary of the Tree Retention Values of the assessment inventory is below listed in the table.

Table 2. Summary Of Tree Retention Values.

		Tree Retention Values
	Qty	Tree Number(s)
	1	12
Medium	11	1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 13, 15, 17, 18, 19
Low	6	6, 7, 9, 10, 14, 16
Removal	1	2



#### 4.6 Impacts of Proposed Development

- 4.6.1 A review of the proposed design has been undertaken in the context of tree retention and removal across the Site. The proposal includes the construction of a new security fence and the removal of the existing one. The impacts of landscaping or development beyond that aforementioned have not been assessed as part of this report.
- 4.6.2 Trees affected by direct conflict with the proposed construction footprint would require removal under the current design. To retain any of these trees, a redesign or relocation of the development would be required. Refer to Appendix 1 Tree Data Table & Appendix 2 Site Assessment Mapping for full details of trees.
- 4.6.3 The other main development impact which affects trees, but not necessarily to the point of requiring immediate removal, is through significant root damage due to major TPZ encroachment. These can largely be placed into three (3) categories soil compaction, level changes or direct root severance.
- 4.6.4 Negative tree impacts can manifest as either a reduction in health and/or vigour due to root loss (absorption and/or transport roots), resulting in a reduction in water and nutrient absorption capability or on tree stability if larger roots are impacted. Ultimately, the outcome for the trees depends on a number of variable factors, including species, age, current health, TPZ encroachment percentage, soil type, topography, previous site use and the proposed design and construction methodology.
- 4.6.5 The presumption of allowable encroachment and minimal long-term health or structural impacts to trees relies upon a combination of the following being used root-sensitive construction methods being adhered to within the TPZ, minimal excavation within the TPZ to limit root severance (i.e. construction placed outside the TPZ where possible), fill rather than excavation utilised to affect level changes where possible (i.e. to minimise root severance and allow the trees root system time to adjust), no construction occurring within the SRZ, the compensatory area being available around the unimpacted aspects of the trees and the enhancement of the existing TPZ area (i.e. mulched, soil conditioning and irrigation when required).
- 4.6.6 The development will affect twelve (12) site trees through encroachment via construction activity into their respective TPZs, and seven (7) trees are to be retained with specific (as well as generic) protection measures.



#### **4.7 Site Images** (Tree Removal)









Figure 10. Tree 5. (ArborScan, 2022)

Figure 11. Tree 6. (ArborScan, 2022)



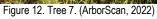




Figure 13. Tree(s) 8-10. (ArborScan, 2022)







Figure 14. Tree 13. (ArborScan, 2022)

Figure 15. Tree 16. (ArborScan, 2022)



#### 5 Recommendations & Tree Protection

#### 5.1 Tree Removal

- 5.1.1 Twelve (12) trees have been recommended for removal based on the supplied design proposal. Includes trees 1-10, 13 & 16.
- 5.1.2 Trees recommended for removal were typically located within the alignment of the proposed security fence installation
- 5.1.3 All approved tree removal works shall be carried out by a qualified Arborist, with a minimum Level 3 AQF in arboriculture and in accordance with WorkCover's Code of Practice Amenity Tree Industry.
- 5.1.4 The undertaking of tree removal must avoid injury to retained trees.
- 5.1.5 Stumps located within the TPZs of trees to be retained shall be grubbed-out where required using a mechanical stump grinder (or by hand where less than 150mm in diameter) without damage to the root system of other trees. Stumps within the Tree Protection Zone of other trees to be retained shall not be pulled out using excavation equipment or similar without the prior consent of a project arborist.
- 5.1.6 Where trees to be removed are within the SRZ of any trees to be retained, consideration should be given to cutting the stump close to ground level and retaining the root crown intact. Grinding or excavating of stumps in the SRZ is not permitted without the prior consent of the project arborist.
- 5.1.7 Poisoning of any stumps retained post removal is not permitted in TPZs of trees to be retained without the prior consent of the project arborist.

#### 5.2 Tree Retention

5.2.1 Seven (7) trees were recommended for retention and require specific and/or generic protection measures during construction to ensure that they remain viable following the completion of works. Includes trees 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18 & 19.

#### 5.3 Site Work Activities

- 5.3.1 Seven (7) trees have proposed works within or near their respective TPZs; this includes site access, fencing demolition and construction, tree removal and stump grinding. These trees require a combination of specific and generic controls to ensure their viability post-project completion. Includes trees 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18 & 19.
- 5.3.2 Works should be undertaken using techniques that are sensitive to tree roots to avoid unnecessary damage. Such techniques include:
  - Excavation of fence holes using a high-pressure water jet and vacuum truck, Air-Spade with a vacuum truck
    or dug by hand. Any roots discovered are to be treated with care and minor roots (<40mm diameter) pruned
    with a sharp, sterile handsaw or secateurs. All significant roots (>40mm diameter) are to be recorded,
    photographed and reported to the project arborist.
- 5.3.3 Machine excavation is prohibited within the TPZs of retained trees unless undertaken at the direct consent of, or under supervision from the project arborist.
- 5.3.4 Machine use in the TPZs of retained trees for tree removal operations is not permitted unless the applicable tree protection has been installed.
- 5.3.5 Stumps located within the TPZs of trees to be retained shall be grubbed-out where required using a mechanical stump grinder.



#### 5.4 Tree Pruning

- 5.4.1 Selective tree canopy pruning has been proposed by the client for security fence installation. Includes tree 11.
- 5.4.2 A 'Pruning Specification Diagram/Instruction' prepared by a qualified Arborist (minimum AQF Level 5) which shall be submitted to and approved by the project arborist prior to the commencement of any pruning works, the diagram/instruction must include
  - Number of branches and orientation, branch diameter, and percentage of the canopy to be pruned/removed.
  - Photos with individual branches which are recommended for pruning/removal to be clearly marked and labelled. (Please note reports which include photos with a single vertical line as the area recommended for pruning will not be accepted).
- 5.4.3 The removal of branches greater than 100mm diameter and/or greater than 10% canopy removal will not be approved.
- 5.4.4 Pruning work must be specified in accordance with Australian Standard 4373–2007, Pruning of Amenity Trees.



Figure 16. Tree 11. (ArborScan, 2022)

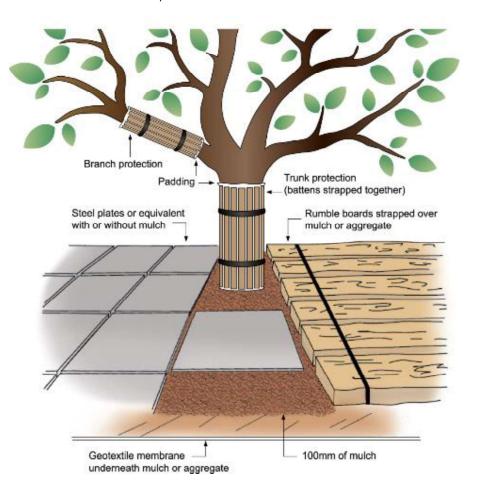


#### 5.5 Protective Fencing Specification

5.5.1 Due to site access limitations, tree protection fencing is not considered relevant for retained trees.

#### 5.6 Trunk and Ground Protection

- 5.6.1 Given that proposed works are within the TPZs of retained trees, standard protective fencing may not always be a viable method of protection. In these areas, trunk protection and ground protection should be installed prior to the commencement of works and remain in place until after construction works have been completed. Includes trees 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18 & 19.
- 5.6.2 Where construction access into the TPZ of retained trees cannot be avoided, the root zone of each tree must be protected using either steel plates or rumble board strapped over mulch/aggregate until such a time as the permanent above-ground surfacing is installed.
- 5.6.3 Trunk and ground protection should be undertaken in line with Figure 17 and the Australian Standard AS 4790–2009: Protection of Trees on Development Sites.



#### Notes:

- For trunk and branch protection use boards and padding that will prevent damage to the bark. Boards are to be strapped to trees, not nailed or screwed.
- 2. Rumble boards should be of a suitable thickness to prevent soil compaction and root damage.

Figure 17. Depicts trunk and ground protection techniques. (AS 4970–2009).



#### 5.7 Project Arborist

- 5.7.1 An official "Project Arborist" must be commissioned to oversee the tree protection, any works within the TPZ and complete regular monitoring compliance certification.
- 5.7.2 The project arborist must have a minimum of five (5) years of industry experience in the field of arboriculture, horticulture with relevant demonstrated experience in tree management on construction sites and Diploma level qualifications in arboriculture AQF Level 5.
- 5.7.3 Inspections are to be conducted by the project arborist at several key points during the construction in order to ensure that protection measures are being adhered to during construction stages and a decline in tree health or additional remediation measures can be identified.

#### 5.8 Project Milestones

5.8.1 The following visits and milestones were recommended as to when on-site tree inspection by the project arborist is required:

Table 3. Project Milestones.

Item	Purpose of Visit	Timing of Visit(s)	Prerequisites
1	Pre-start induction	Following sign-off from Item 1. Contractor to provide a minimum of five days advance notice for this visit.	Prior to the commencement of works. All parties involved in the project to attend.
2	Supervision of works in TPZ, including all regrading and excavations	Whenever there is work planned to be performed within the TPZs. Contractor to provide a minimum of five days advance notice for such visits.	
3	Final sign off	Following completion of works.	Practical completion of works prior to tree protection removal.

#### 5.9 Compliance Reporting

- 5.9.1 Following each inspection, the project arborist shall prepare a report detailing the condition of the trees. These reports should certify whether or not the works have been completed in compliance with the consent relating to tree protection.
- 5.9.2 These reports should contain photographic evidence where required to demonstrate that the work has been carried out as specified.
- 5.9.3 Matters to be monitored and included in these reports should include tree condition, tree protection measures and impact of site works that may arise from changes to the approved plans.
- 5.9.4 The reports and Compliance Statements shall be submitted to the Project Manager (as well as the Clients' nominated representative) following each inspection.
- 5.9.5 The reports and any Non-Compliance Statements shall be submitted to the Project Manager (as well as the Clients' nominated representative) if tree protection conditions have been breached. Reports should contain clear remedial action specifications to minimise any adverse impact on any subject tree.



#### 5.10 Offset Tree Planting

- 5.10.1 Offset planting should reflect the number of trees removed and the initial loss of amenity and biomass. New trees should be of long-term potential and sourced from a reputable supplier.
- 5.10.2 Replacement tree species must suit their location on the site in terms of their potential physical size and their tolerance(s) to the surrounding environmental conditions. To avoid unethical or unprofessional tree selection and/or their placement within the landscape, replacement tree species must be selected in consultation with a consulting arborist, who can also assist in implementing successful tree establishment techniques.
- 5.10.3 Replacement tree species should have the genetic potential to reach a mature size potential of those trees removed to facilitate the development. As a guide, the potential height will be a minimum of 5m (or more) and produce a spreading canopy so as they may provide amenity value to the property and contribute to the tree canopy of the surrounding area in the future.
- 5.10.4 Offset planting requirements and species selection are to be specified by the authority.

#### 5.11 Tree Damage

5.11.1 In the event of any tree becoming damaged for any reason during the construction period, a consulting arborist (Australian Qualification Framework Level 5) shall be engaged to inspect and provide advice on any remedial action to minimise any adverse impact. Such remedial action shall be implemented as soon as practicable and certified by the arborist.



#### 6 References

Barrell, J., 2009. Tree AZ - SULE: Its use and status into the New Millenum, London: Barrell Tree Consultancy.

Draper, Danny B. Dictionary for Managing Trees in Urban Environments. CSIRO PUBLISHING. Kindle Edition.

Department of Planning, Industry and Environment, 2020. Soil Landscapes of Central and Eastern NSW - v2.1, Sydney: NSW Office of Environment and Heritage.

eSpade - State Government of NSW and Department of Planning, Industry and Environment, 2015. Soil Landscapes of the Sydney 1:100,000 Sheet, Sydney: State Government of NSW and Department of Planning, Industry and Environment.

IACA, 2010. Significance of a Tree Rating System (STARS), Institute of Australian Consulting Arborists.

Roberts J, Jackson N & Smith M (2006) 'Tree roots in the built environment, research for amenity trees no. 8.' Department for Communities and Local Government. TSO (The Stationery Office), London, UK.

SEED - NSW Government, 2021. SEED - Sharing and Enabling Environmental Data. (Online) Available at: <a href="https://geo.seed.nsw.gov.au/Public Viewer/index.html?viewer=Public Viewer&locale=en-AU">https://geo.seed.nsw.gov.au/Public Viewer/index.html?viewer=Public Viewer&locale=en-AU</a> (Accessed February 2022).

Shigo AL (1991) Modern Arboriculture: A Systems Approach to the Care of Trees and Their Associates. Shigo and Trees, Durham, New Hampshire, USA.

Standards Australia, 2007. AS 4373–2007: Pruning of Amenity Trees, Sydney: Standards Australia.

Standards Australia, 2009. AS 4970–2009: Protection of Trees on Development Sites, Sydney: Standards Australia.



## 7 Appendix 1 - Tree Data Table

#### Arboricultural Impact Assessment Schedule DOWNER CIO AURA TREE SERVICES WILEY PARK TRAIN STATION, NSW

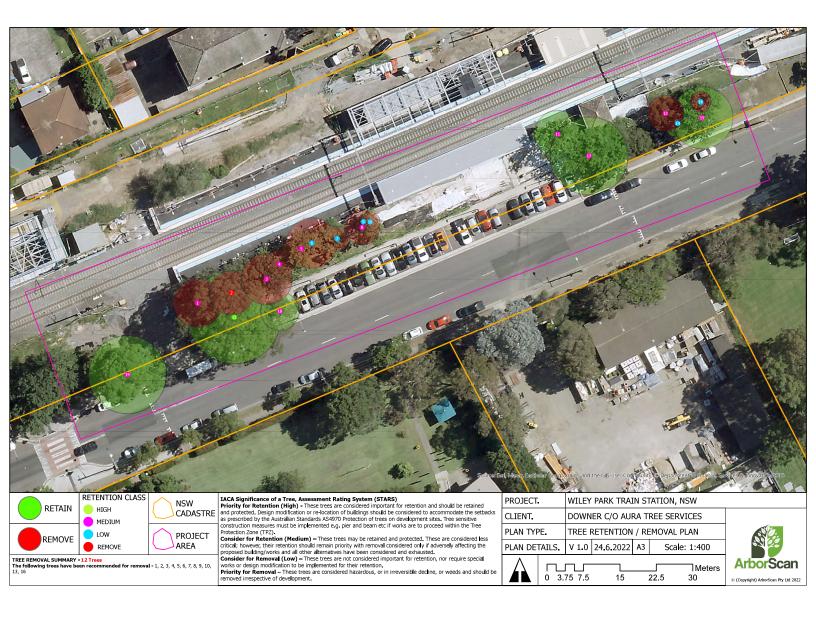


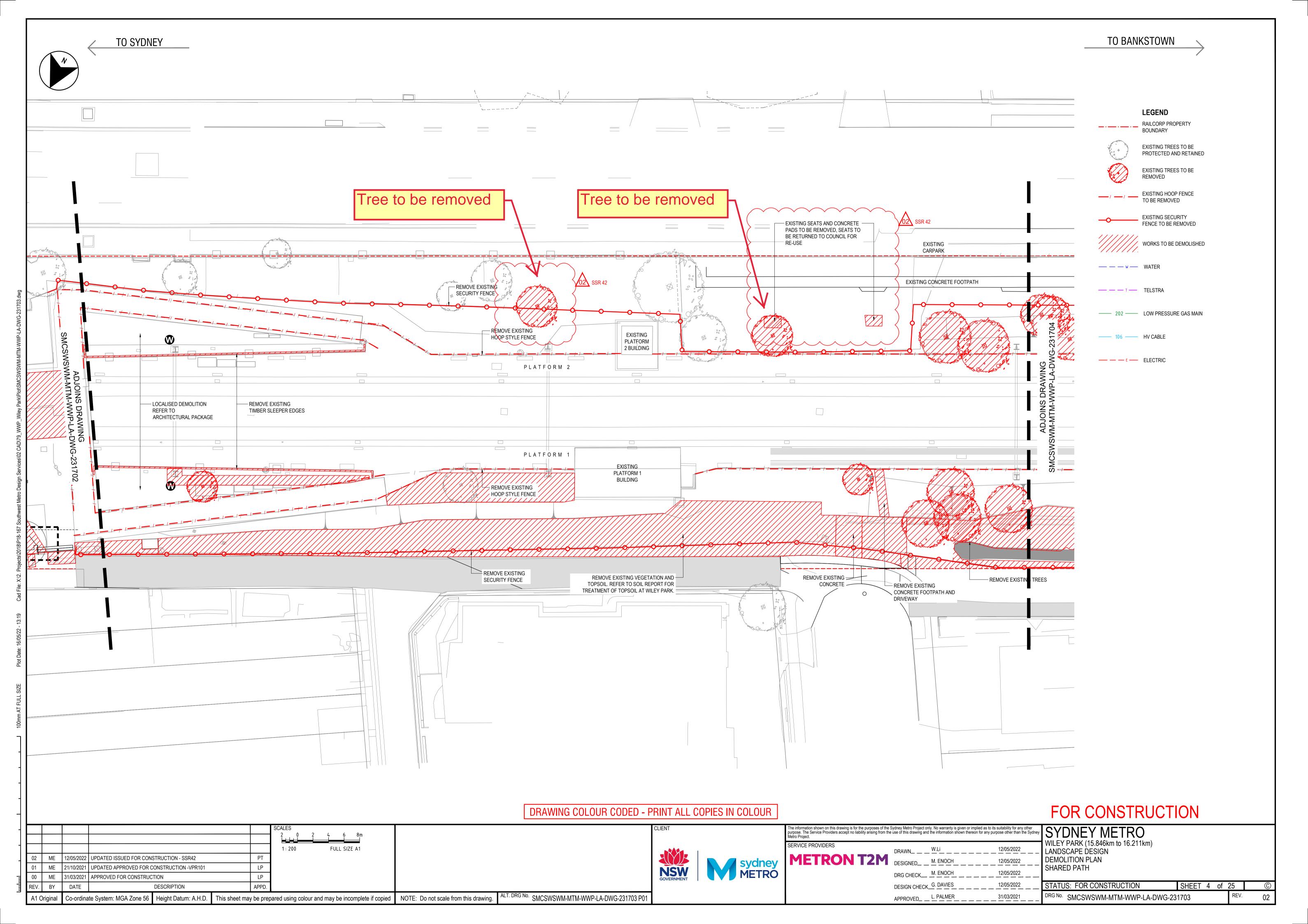
Tree ld.	Trea Ownership	Botanical Name	Common Name	Trees in Group	DBH [cm]	Number of Stems Co	Sameter at Root rown (DRC) (on)	Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) 1 Radius (m)	PZArea (m2)	Bructural Root Zona (SRZ) To Radius [m]	m Height [m] Ca	nopy Spread [#]	Health	Structure	Tree Age	Useful Life Expectancy [Yrs.]	Hubitet Features	Observations-Characteristics	General Significance	Tree Work Recommendations Inespective Of Development	Arborist Notes	Landscape Significance Rating (STARS)	Refertion Value (STARS)	Likely Encoachment	TP2 Encroachmen Type	Development Recommendation	Retention Status	Tree Protection Considerations
1	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	42	Multiple Stems	57	5.04	79.76	2.61	8	10	Good	Average	Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	Stick next(s)	Co-dominant stems, Crossing/subbing branches, Deadwood > 30mm, Epicomic growth, Suppressed	Amenity value		Stick next located in NW canopy.	Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
2	Client site	Dead Tree	Dead tree	1	38	1	40	4.56	65.29	245	8	8	Dead	Poor	Meture	Dead	None sighted	Borers, Crack(s)/split(s), Dead/Missing bark, Deadwood > 100mm, Suppressed, Wound(s)		Removal	Dead tree on embankment	Medium	4. REMOVAL - Priority for Removal	Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
3	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	44	1	40	528	87.54	245	13	11	Good	Good	Meture	Medium (15-40 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems, Deadwood > 60mm, Epicomic growth, Suppressed	Amenity value			Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
4	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	25	1	28	300	2826	1.94	8	9	Good	Good	Semi-Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	None sighted	Deadwood > 30mm, Epicormic growth, Suppressed	Amenity value			Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
5	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	32	1	38	384	46.3	22	11	8	Good	Average	Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	None sighted	Borers, Co-dominant stems, Crossing hubbing branches, Deaderood > 30mm, Epicomic growth, Wound response growth, Wound(s)	Amenity value			Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
6	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	43	Multiple Stems	57	5.20	84.91	2.61	8	8	Good	Poor	Mature	Short (5-15 years)	None sighted	Cavity, Co-dominant stems, Epicomic growth, Hanger(s), Previous falkne(s), Wound(s)	Amenity value	Consider removing	Cavity forming in lower central union at location of previous stem removal.	Medium		Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
7	Client site	Cotonwaster sp.	Cotoneaster	1	22	Multiple Stems	25	2.61	2139	1.85	4	6	Good	Average	Mature	Medum (15-40 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems	Amen'ty value			Low		Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
8	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	30	1	33	360	40.69	2.08	11	5	Good	Good	Semi-Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems	Amenity value			Medium	2. MEDIUM - Consider for Refertion	Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Ramove	
9	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	16	1	18	200	12:56	1.61	7	3	Average	Average	Semi-Mature	Short (5-15 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems, Deadwood > 30mm, Epicomic growth, Poor pruning, Suppressed	Amenity value			Medium		Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Ramove	
10	Clientsite	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	17	1	18	204	13.07	1.61	7	2	Average	Average	Semi-Mature	Short (5-15 years)	None sighted	Deadwood > 30mm, Dieback, Epicomic growth, Suppressed	Amenity value			Medium		Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Ramove	
11	Clientsite	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	40	Multiple Stems	57	484	73.56	2.61	9	8	Good	Average	Semi-Mature	Medium (1540 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems, Deadwood > 30mm, Flush cuts, Included bank, Mistletoe	Amenity value		Prune lower canopy to allow for proposed site infrastructure works.	Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Minor	Ratain tree with specific protection measures during works (i.e. Supervision of works and careful excavation in 192 plus generic requirements)		Trunk protection, Digging by hand, Canopy uplift pruning
12	Client site	Excelyptus paniculata	Grey trombark	1	80	1	105	260	269.38	3.38	23	19	Good	Good	Mature	Long (+40 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems, Crossing/subbing branches, Deadwood > 30mm, Epicormic growth	Agelsize, Amerity value Landscape feature	Remove deadwood > 30mm, Uplift tree crown height for medium sized vehicle access	opint careby to prevent see injury during project	Нф		Site access, Removal of twes, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Major	Retain tree with specific protection measures during works (i.e. Supervision of thronks and careful excavation in TPZ plus generic requirements)		Ground protection in TP2, Demolition of structure by hand, Digging by hand
13	Clientable	Atutus unido	Irish Strawberry Tree	1	31	Multiple Stems	46	3.74	43.92	2.37	6	5	Good	Average	Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems, Deadwood < 30mm, Epicomic growth, Wound response growth, Wound(s)	Amenity value			Medium	2. MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Demolition of existing fending, Installation of security fending	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
14	Client site	Unknown sp.	Unknown sp.	1	24	1	27	2.88	2604	1.91	7	6	Good	Average	Mature	Short (5-15 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems, Deadwood < 30mm, Wound response growth, Wound(a)	Amenity value			Medium		Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Minor	Retain tree with generic protection requirements (i.e. protective fencing and restriction of activities within TPZ)	Ratain	Trunk protection, Digging by hand
15	Client site	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	53	1	53	636	127.01	253	12	12	Average	Poor	Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	Hollow(s)	Cavity, Co-dominant stems, Crossing habbing branches, Decay, Epicornic growth, Hanger(s), Phelious fellure(s), Structural feults, Wound response growth, Wound(s)	Agelsize, Amenity value	Remove deadwood > 30mm, Remove hanging limb(s)	Defects limitiong life expectancy, removal to be considered if terget occupancy is altered. Tree is currently away from both platform and roadway.	Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Removal of trees, Stump grinding, Demolition of existing fencing, Installation of security fencing	Minor	Ratain tree with generic protection requirements (i.e. protective fencing and restriction of activities within TP2)	Ratain	Trunk protection, Digging by hand
16	Clientable	Unknown sp.	Unknown sp.	1	18	1	20	2.16	14.65	1.68	5	4	Good	Good	Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	None sighted	Infraetructure contact	Amenity value, Screen value		Not tagged. Located 0.5 m from boundary fence.	Medium	3. LOW - Consider to Removal	Demolition of existing fending, Installation of security fending	Major	Remove - tree inside current proposed development envelope	Remove	
17	Clientsite	Quercus robur	English Oak	1	67	1	76	804	202.97	295	10	12	Good	Poor	Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	Hollow(s)	Cavity, Co-dominant stems, Epicormic growth, Phevious failure(s), Wound response growth, Wound(s)	Agelsize, Amenity value	e Remove deadwood > 30mm	Defects limitiong life expectancy, removal to be considered if larget occupancy is altered. Then is currently away from both platform and roadway.	Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Demoition of existing fending, Installation of security fending	Minor	Retain tree with specific protection measures during works (i.e. Supervision of works and careful excavation in TPZ plus generic requirements)	Retain	Trunk protection, Digging by hand
18	Council land	Corymbia eximia	Yellow Bloodwood	1	33	1	35	3.96	49.24	2.13	8	7	Average	Good	Semi-Mature	Medium (15-40 years)	None sighted	Co-dominant stems, Deadwood < 30mm, Epicomic growth, Suppressed	Amenity value			Medium	2 MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Removal of trees, Installation of security fencing	Minor	Ratain tree with specific protection measures during works (i.e. Supervision of works and careful excavation in TPZ plus generic requirements)	Retain	Ground protection in TPZ
19	Council land	Eucalyptus saligna	Sydney Stue Qum	1	Ø	1	75	8.04	202.97	2.93	18	13	Average	Poor	Mature	Short (5-15 years)	Nonesighted	Bird browsing damage, Co-dominant stems, Dead Missing bark, Deadwood > 100mm, Epicomic growth, Fungal fruiting body(s), Structural faults, Wound(s)	Agalsize, Amenity value Landscape feature	<sup>8</sup> - Remove deadwood > 100mm	Wound with fungal fruiting body above root crown, minimal suppress at location of wound margins. Major braving wound between upper canepy urino. Deadwood > 500 mm over car park area. Long life expectancy is limited. Suspected Council tree asset.	High	2. MEDIUM - Consider for Retention	Site access, Removal of trees, Installation of security funcing	Minor	Ratain tree with specific protection measures during works (i.e. Supervision of works and careful excavation in TPZ plus generic requirements)	Retain	Ground protection in TPZ

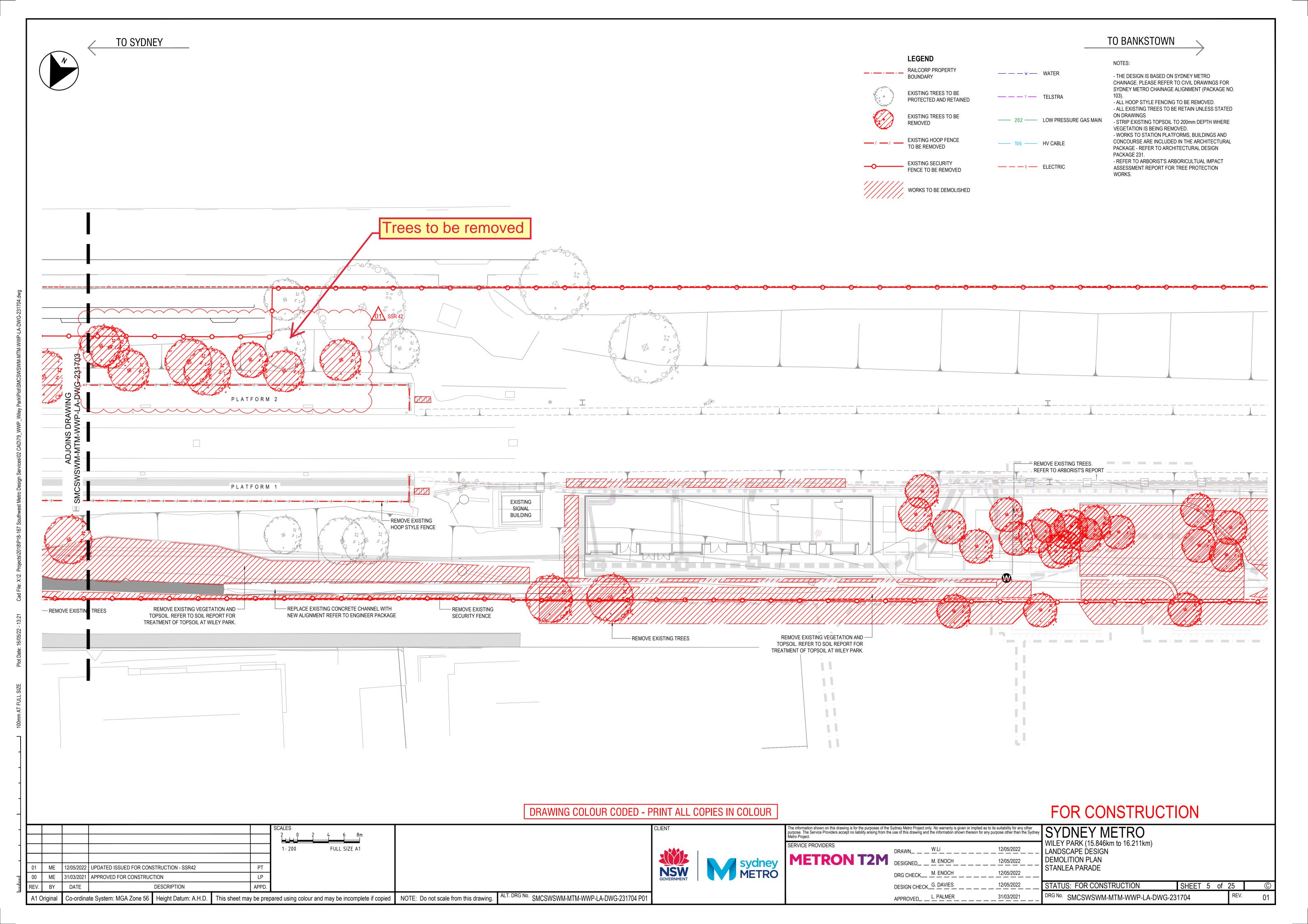


## 8 Appendix 2 – Site Assessment Mapping











## 9 Appendix 3 – Arboricultural Reporting Assumptions and Limiting Conditions

- 1. Any legal description provided to the consultant will be assumed to be correct. Any titles and ownership of any property will be assumed to be good. No responsibility will be assumed for matters legal in character.
- 2. It will be assumed that any property/project access and reporting is not in violation of any trespass laws, applicable codes, ordinances, statutes or other government regulations.
- Care has been taken to obtain all information from reliable sources. All data has been verified in so far as possible; however, the consultant can neither guarantee nor be responsible for the accuracy of the information provided by others.
- 4. The consultant shall not be required to give testimony or to attend court by reason of this report unless subsequent contractual arrangements are made, including payment of an additional fee for such services.
- 5. Loss or alteration of any part of the report issued invalidates the entire report.
- 6. Possession of the report or a copy thereof does not imply a right of publication or use for any purpose by anyone but the person to whom it is addressed without the prior written consent of the consultant.
- 7. Neither all nor any part of the contents of the report, nor any copy thereof, shall be used for any purpose by anyone but the person to whom it is addressed without the written consent of the consultant. Nor shall it be conveyed by anyone, including the client, to the public through advertising, public relations, news, sales or other media without the written consent of the consultant.
- 8. This report and any values expressed herein represent the opinion of the consultant, and the consultant's fee is in no way contingent upon the reporting of a specified value, a stipulated result, the occurrence of a subsequent event, nor upon any finding to be reported.
- 9. Sketches, diagrams, graphs and photographs in the report, being intended as visual aids, will not necessarily be to scale unless expressed otherwise.
- 10. Information contained in this report covers only those items that were examined and reflect the condition of those items at the time of their inspection.
- 11. Inspection is limited to visual examination of accessible components without dissection, testing, excavation or probing.
- 12. It is important to understand that not all defects are detectable, and not all failures are predictable.
- 13. There will be no warranty or guarantee, expressed or implied that failures, problems or deficiencies of the tree/s subject to the report (or parts thereof) may not arise at any time in the future.
- 14. The findings and recommendations in this report reflect an impartial assessment of the tree(s) and its/their condition on the available evidence and project outcomes.



## 10 Appendix 4 - Description of Survey Assessment Terms

The trees assessed by visual examination which form the survey reflect an impartial assessment by the assessor and is based on the assessor's arboriculture experience and on the condition of the tree on the day of its survey. The following definitions have been provided to guide a better understanding of the assessment categories included within the issued report. Depending on the report type, all categories may not be applicable.

- Tree Number Number assigned to the tree, often referenced on an aerial site map, depending on the project scope, a physical tag with the tree's corresponding number may also be installed.
- Tree Location Coordinates Easting and northing coordinates, Geocentric Datum of Australia 1994 (GDA94)
   will be collected for each tree surveyed and will be displayed within the report's inventory. Coordinates, unless otherwise specified, are +/- 4 m in accuracy.
- Tree Height & Canopy Spread Estimated size range in metres on its broadest axis. Where required, tree
  height and crown spread will be estimated to the nearest metre. Heights and spreads will only be measured
  where required by the scope.
- Diameter At Root Crown (DBH) Estimated trunk diameter size range in 'mm' at its broadest axis at 1.4m from ground level for a single-trunked tree. DBH will be accurately measured as per the Australian Standard AS 4970–2009: Protection of Trees on Development Sites when defined in the project's scope.
- Diameter At Root Crown (DRC) Estimated trunk diameter size range in 'mm' at its broadest axis at immediately above the buttress. The DRC will be accurately measured as per the Australian Standard AS 4970–2009: Protection of Trees on Development Sites when defined in the project's scope.
- Tree Species The accepted common name and botanical name (genus & species) will be identified and
  documented in the report, where reproductive material and features of the tree are available to the assessor.
  Where species cannot be accurately identified, the assessor will identify the genus; where the genus cannot be
  identified, a family or general identification reference will be otherwise assigned.

Table 4. Definition - Age / Maturity Class.

Tarres	Age / Maturity Class						
Term	Definition						
Young	Establishing tree which has been planted or self-seeded within the last five years, in situ.						
Juvenile	Tree aged less than 90% of its life expectancy, in situ.						
Semi Mature	Tree aged less than 80% of its life expectancy, in situ.						
Mature	Tree aged 20-80% of its life expectancy, in situ.						
Over-mature	Tree aged greater than >80% of its life expectancy, in situ, or senescent with or without reduced vigour, and declining gradually or rapidly but irreversibly to death.						



Table 5. Definition - Tree Health

	Totallasiib
Term	Tree Health
161111	Definition
Excellent	Perfect specimen with excellent form and vigour, along with a well-balanced crown.  The trunk is sound and solid. No apparent pest problems. Normal to exceeding shoot length on new growth. Normal leaf size and colour. Exceptional life expectancy for the species.
Good	The tree should exhibit a full canopy of foliage. May lack natural symmetry. Good growth rate and minor deficiency in leaf development. Few pest issues or damage, and controllable if present. Normal branch and stem development with healthy growth. Typical life expectancy for the species.
Average	The tree is in reasonable condition but growing well. Crown decline and dieback up to 25% of the canopy. Average overall symmetry. The leaf size is smaller, and the colour is somewhat chlorotic. There may be some deadwood present in the crown. Minor decay in the trunk and major branches. Minor pathogen damage. Shoot extensions indicate some stunting and stressed growing conditions. Some signs of pest problems contribute to a lesser condition. Moderate life expectancy for the species.
Poor	Lacking a full crown, with more than 50% decline and dieback that especially affects larger branches. Not growing to its full capacity. Stunting obvious, with little evidence of growth on smaller stems. Large amounts of deadwood may be evident throughout the crown. Moderate decay in the trunk and major branches. Moderate pathogen damage. Leaf size and colour reveals overall stress in the plant. Insect or disease infestation may be severe. Low life expectancy for the species.
Very Poor	More than 70% of the canopy is in severe decline or dead. Canopy density is extremely low, with chlorotic and necrotic tissue dominating the canopy. Significant / Severe decay in the trunk and major branches. Significant / Severe pathogen damage. Root plate damage with a majority of roots damaged, diseased, or missing. Very low life expectancy for the species.
Dead	No live plant material observed.

Table 6. Definition – Tree Origin.

Term	Tree Origin
remi	Definition
Exotic	A plant introduced from another country or region to a place where it was not indigenous. Such plants may become naturalised and often originate as garden escapes.
Native	A plant found to occur as an endemic or indigenous species where it is growing or a plant known to have originated as an endemic or indigenous species from a particular place, e.g. continent, country, region, mountain or island.
Endemic	A native plant usually with a restricted occurrence limited to a particular country, geographic region or area and often further confined to a specific habitat.
Invasive / Noxious weed	A plant species of any taxa declared a weed by legislation. Treatment for the control or eradication of such weeds is usually prescribed by the legislation.



Table 7. Definition - Tree Form

Term	Tree Form
remi	Definition
Excellent	Ideal tree for that species, including shape and canopy symmetry, health, and density.  Outstanding function on the site or location.
Good	Tree of typical crown shape and habit with proportions representative of the taxa considering constraints such as origin, e.g. indigenous or exotic, but does not appear to have been adversely influenced in its development by environmental factors in situ such as soil water availability, prevailing wind, or cultural practices such as lopping and competition for space and light.
Average	Acceptable tree for that species. Tree shape and symmetry are adequate, with some substantial asymmetry in shape and canopy form. May have considerable concerns for its use and function on the site or location.
Poor	Poor tree for that species. Highly irregular canopy shape and undesirable form make it unattractive and dysfunctional on the site or location.
Very Poor	Disagreeable tree for that species, with highly diminished function and aesthetic appeal on the site or location.
Dead	No live plant material observed.

Table 8. Definition - Vigour.

Term	Vigour
reilli	Definition
Good	Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe; water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe; nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feedlot, or a regularly used stockyard; a tree subject to a stringent watering and fertilising program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.
Normal	Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
Low	Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots, and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.



Table 9. Definition – Structure.

Torm	Structure
Term	Definition
Good	Root plate appears normal, with no damage. No trunk defects. Good branch habit and attachment; minor dieback with no visible structural defects. There may be some signs of previous pruning. Minimal deadwood. Codominant stem formation may be present. No fungal pathogens are present.
Average	Root plate reveals previous minor damage or disturbance (Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) Encroachment <10%). Evidence of minor trunk damage or cavities where decay could colonise. Less than 25% of bark sections are missing. Included stems are present with no evidence of cracks or splits. Some branch unions may exhibit minor structural faults. Branching habits and attachments indicate poor pruning or damage, which requires moderate corrections. Minimal previous branch failures have occurred. Fungal pathogens may be present. Removal of surrounding trees and or the removal or the addition of buildings or structures has occurred, partly exposing the tree or its parts to increased wind loads.
Poor	Root plate disturbance and defects indicate major damage (Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) Encroachment >10%). Girdling roots around the trunk flare. Wounding evident with cavities and/or decay present. Trunk reveals more than 50% of bark section missing. Included stems are present and are considered likely to fail in 0-5 years. Branch structure has poor attachments, with several structurally important branches dead or broken. Branch unions may be poor or faulty at the point of attachment. Canopy reveals signs of damage or previous topping or lion-tailing, with major corrective action required. Fungal pathogens are present. Removal of surrounding trees and or the removal or the addition of buildings or structures has occurred, fully exposing the tree or its parts to increased wind loads.
Very Poor	Failure imminent. Severe damage within the root plate and root collar exhibit major defects that could lead to tree death or failure. Partial root plate failure. A majority of the bark or trunk is affected, either decayed or missing. Branching is extremely poor or severely topped, with severe dieback in the canopy. Active splits or partial failure. The tree has a very poorly structured crown. Little or no opportunity for mitigation of any tree parts. Fungal pathogens are severely impacting tree structure. The tree is significantly exposed to increased wind loads as a result of the removal of surrounding trees and or the removal or the addition of buildings or structures.

Table 10. Definition - Estimated Useful Life Expectancy

Term	Estimated Useful Life Expectancy
Term	Definition
Dead	No live plant material observed
Short Term	A period of time <5
Short Term	A period of time 5-15 years
Medium Term	A period of time 15 – 40 years.
Long Term	A period of time greater than >40 years.



## 11 Appendix 5 - General Arboricultural Terms

**Abrasion wound** - Mechanical wound causing laceration of tissue by an abrasive impact episode, e.g. grazed by a motor vehicle or the continuous action of the rubbing of crossed branches or stems where no graft has formed.

**Aerial inspection** - Assessment of the crown of a tree by climbing within the crown or by the use of an elevating work platform, often to examine a particular defect, e.g. cavity or hollow.

**Arboriculture** - The science and culture of the growth, planning, management, care and maintenance of trees primarily for amenity and utility purposes.

Asymmetrical - Imbalance within a crown, where there is an uneven distribution of branches and the foliage crown or root plate around the vertical axis of the trunk. This may be due to crown form codominant or crown form suppressed as a result of natural restrictions, e.g. from buildings, or from competition for space and light with other trees, or from exposure to wind, or artificially caused by pruning for clearance of roads, buildings or power lines. An example of an expression of this may be, crown asymmetrical, bias to west.

Basal flare - Swelling at the root crown is usually uniform around the base of the trunk involving tissue from the trunk and root crown. Here first-order roots may not be evident at the root

Basal trunk wound - A wound on the trunk extending to the root crown where the base of the wound is open at the ground and usually truncated. Dependent upon the width of its base, such a wound may not become occluded.

**Bracing** - Systems of cables and ropes, traditionally using metal wires but generally replaced by polypropylene, used to support and prolong the life of trees in part or full; systems are susceptible to failure due to evident weaknesses in branch unions. Examples of such proprietary systems are Cobra and Yale nylon webbing.

Bracket fungus - The rigid sporophore of some fungus species, especially those associated with live trees or the decay of wood. Structures comprised of hyphae for the dispersal of spores, often bracket-shaped, usually protruding from the roots, trunk or branches of a host tree when the fungus matures. The fruiting body may be ephemeral or persistent and may last for only one season or persist for many years, with the fruiting body growing incrementally larger and continuing to produce new spores. Such fruiting bodies may be solitary or gregarious.

**Dormant Tree** - Vigour presently indeterminable, assessment to take place at the time of leaf return.

**Cavity** - A void often localised initiated by a wound and subsequent decay within the trunk, branches or roots, or beneath the bark, and maybe enclosed or have one or more openings.

**Deadwooding** - Removing of dead branches by pruning. Such pruning may assist in the prevention of the spread of decay from dieback or for reasons of safety near an identifiable target.

**Dead Tree** - A tree that does not contain any live tissue, i.e., green leaves or live limbs.

**Included bark** - 1. The bark on the inner side of the branch union or is within a concave crotch that is unable to be lost from the tree and accumulates or is trapped by acutely divergent branches

**Decay** - Process of degradation of wood by micro-organisms and fungus.

**Deciduous** - A woody plant, e.g. tree, shrub or vine, that sheds all of its leaves in one season and enters a dormant period, usually during winter.

**Defect** - In relation to tree hazards, any feature of a tree which detracts from the uniform distribution of mechanical stress, or which makes the tree mechanically unsuited to its environment.

Dieback - The death of some areas of the crown. Symptoms are leaf drop, bare twigs, dead branches and tree death, respectively. This can be caused by root damage, root disease, bacterial or fungal canker, severe bark damage, intensive grazing by insects, abrupt changes in growth conditions, drought, water-logging or over-maturity. Dieback often implies reduced resistance, stress or decline which may be temporary. Dieback can be categorised as Low volume dieback, Medium volume dieback and High volume dieback.

**Emergency removal** - Tree removal as a matter of urgency due to its imminent potential to cause damage to people or property as a result of structural defects or modifications to its growing environment rendering it vulnerable to failure in full or part, e.g. a tree in adverse weather conditions suddenly developing a progressive lean and collapsing across a busy road.

**End weight** - Excessive formation of foliage concentrated at the distal end of a branch.

**Epicormic shoots** - Juvenile shoots produced at branches or trunk from epicormic strands in some Eucalypts (Burrows 2002, pp. 111–131) or sprouts produced from dormant or latent buds concealed beneath the bark in some trees. Production can be triggered by fire, pruning, wounding, or root damage but may also be as a result of stress or decline. Epicormic shoots can be categorised as low volume epicormic shoots, medium volume epicormic shoots and high volume epicormic shoots.

Epicormic stem - Branch derived from an epicormic shoot.

**Flush cut** - An incorrect cut that damages or removes the branch collar or branch bark ridge and, as a result, damages stem tissue.

Formative pruning - The pruning of young trees is usually to assist with the development of crown form and shape and to develop strong structure (Australian Standard 2007, p. 7). Such pruning may reduce developmental weaknesses, e.g. crossed branches, branches with branch bark inclusions, or to remove codominant first-order branches to extend the length of a trunk or to guide the crown form of a tree to a single first-order structural branch, or to encourage branching to make a crown shape excurrent or deliquescent, respectively.

**Habitat Features** - The habitat features described in this report are parts of the environment (living or non-living) that may provide native animals with food and shelter and sites for nesting, migration and social interaction.



forming a compression fork. 2. Growth of bark at the interface of two or more branches on the inner side of a branch union or in the crotch where each branch forms a branch collar, and the collars roll past one another without forming a graft where no one collar is able to subsume the other. The risk of failure is worsened where branching is acutely divergent or acutely convergent and ascending or erect.

**Lightning strike wound** - A wound from a lightning strike. Such a wound may kill a tree outright or cause it to catch fire or may destroy the tree in full or part, or no injury may be evident, and a tree gradually declines through resulting stress. Bark may be exploded from the tree by pressure radiating from the core of the lightning path resulting in further compounded damage through water heating and steam explosions in the tissues and the electrical disruption of living cells.

**Mixed-age population** - A population of trees that contains representatives of each age class, i.e., young, mature and overmature, so that trees in the population will not all mature or become senescent at the same time. This is usually achieved by staggering planting and/or removal of trees in a systematic manner. This also spreads the cost of planting, maintenance and removal over time.

**Mulch** - Any organic or inorganic material placed over the soil or growing media near cultivated plants primarily to suppress weeds, modify soil temperature and retain soil moisture levels. This artificial process generally imitates the function of leaf litter in a forest environment.

**Nesting hollow** - A hollow or cavity within any part of a tree utilised as habitat or shelter for any part of the life cycle of Fauna, e.g., birds, reptiles or mammals.

**Non-invasive root mapping** - Any root mapping process that does not disturb or displace soil or growing media to locate roots, e.g. ground-penetrating radar.

Occlusion Growth - Processes where wound wood develops to enclose the wound face by the merging of wound margins concealing the wound and restoring the growing surface of the structure with each growth increment gradually realigning fibres in the wood longitudinally along the stem to maximise uniform stress loading.

**Occupancy rating** - The frequency of use of a likely target and the possibility that people will be present when tree failure or collapse occurs.

**Pathogen** - Any organism is causing disease, e.g. fungus, bacterium, mycoplasma, virus, viriod, nematode or protozoan.

**Pruning** - Removal of any branch or root, dead or alive, by severance across the stem, back to the intersection of another live stem to a swollen area at the intersection called a branch collar where such a structure exists, with a final cut at the outer edge of the collar leaving no stub, or to undamaged woody tissue for roots. Also, the severing of any part of a tree so as to cause a reduction of the air space occupied by the branches and foliage in the crown or roots in the root plate. Examples of pruning are dead wooding, crown lifting, formative pruning, reduction pruning, selective pruning, crown thinning, and remedial and restorative pruning (Australian Standards 2007, p. 6). Pruning should conform to

recognised standards, e.g. Australian Standard® AS 4373 'Pruning of Amenity Trees'. The following are not recognised as pruning: lop, lopping, top, topping, top lopping.

**Pruning wound** - A wound created by the act of pruning.

Radial trenching - A series of excavated trenches near to the trunk, usually between first-order roots, allowing space for the introduction of improved growing media. This process is designed to stimulate new root growth through reduced compaction, improved aeration and removal of contaminated soil.

**Mittigations** / Recommendations / Actions - A list of arboricultural and/or plant health care works that are aimed at maintaining or improving the tree's health, structural condition or form. Actions may also directly or indirectly reduce the risk potential of the tree, such as via the removal of a particular branch or the moving of infrastructure from under its canopy.

Resistance Drilling - A self-powered drilling device that operates a thin spade drill bit at a constant forward speed to record soundness of wood by measuring resistance to drilling that is plotted on graph paper or with an electronic unit that gives clear support in taking, documenting and evaluating measurements. Examples of such proprietary devices are the IML-RESI PowerDrill ® & Resistograph®

**Structural Root Zone (SRZ)** - An zone which defines the structural root zone which is an area required for tree stability. The SRZ is located within the TPZ.

**Tree Protection Zone (TPZ)** - An exclusion area that allows for protection of canopy and roots. The radius of the TPZ is normally calculated for each tree by multiplying the DBH  $\times$  12. The minimum distance will be 2m and maximum 15m as stipulated in the Australian Standard 4970-2009 — Protection of trees on development sites.

**Tree significance** - Includes environmental, social or historical reasons why the tree is significant to the site. The tree may also be rare under cultivation or have a rare or localised natural distribution.

**Ultrasonic tomography** - Electronic devices that measure the transmissibility of ultrasound waves through a given section of a tree by detecting pulses through multiple sensors placed around a stem to indicate areas with the same density. An example of such a proprietary device is the Picus® Tomograph.

Visual tree assessment (VTA) - A visual inspection of a tree from the ground-based on the principle that, when a tree exhibits apparently superfluous material in its shape, this represents repair structures to rectify defects or to reinforce weak areas in accordance with the axiom of uniform stress. Such assessments should only be undertaken by suitably competent practitioners.

Weed species - Any plant species exotic or native that is known to spread by the production of viable progeny often in large numbers, outcompeting and disrupting existing vegetation, e.g. in gardens, parks or bushland. The species concerned may be introduced from outside its area of natural distribution to an area where there are few or no natural predators, or it may have an ability to spread due to changes in land use creating a favourable habitat.

Information Source - Draper, Danny B. Dictionary for Managing Trees in Urban Environments. CSIRO PUBLISHING. Kindle Edition.



## 12 Appendix 6 - STARS© Tree Retention Value Matrix

#### 12.1 IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) (IACA 2010)©

- 12.1.1 In the development of this assessment rating system, the Institute of Australian Consulting Arboriculturists (IACA) acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2001. The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. However, rating the significance of a tree becomes subjective and difficult to ascertain in a consistent and repetitive fashion due to assessor bias. It is, therefore, necessary to have a rating system utilising structured qualitative criteria to assist in determining the retention value for a tree. To assist this process, all definitions for terms used in the Tree Significance Assessment Criteria and Tree Retention Value Priority Matrix are taken from the IACA Dictionary for Managing Trees in Urban Environments 2009.
- 12.1.2 This rating system will assist in the planning processes for proposed works, above and below ground, where trees are to be retained on or adjacent to a development site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape. Once the landscape significance of an individual tree has been defined, the retention value can be determined.



#### Table 11. Tree Significance - Assessment Criteria

#### 1. High Significance in landscape

## The tree is in good condition and good vigour,

The tree has a form typical for the species,

The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age,

The tree is listed as a Heritage Item, Threatened Species or part of an Endangered ecological community or listed on Councils significant Tree Register,

The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity,

The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values.

The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ - the tree is appropriate to the site conditions.

## 2. Medium Significance in landscape

The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour,

The tree has form typical or atypical of the species,

The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area,

The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street,

The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area.

The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ.

#### 3. Low Significance in landscape

The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour,

The tree has form atypical of the species,

The tree is not visible or is partly visible from surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings.

The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area,

The tree is a young specimen that may or may not have reached dimension to be protected by local Tree Preservation orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen,

The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ - the tree is inappropriate to the site conditions.

The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms,

The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound.

## Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species

The tree is an Environmental Pest Species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/ allergenic properties,

The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation.

#### Hazardous/Irreversible Decline

The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous,

The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or part in the immediate to short term.

The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group. Note: The assessment criteria are for individual trees only; however, they can be applied to a monocultural stand in its entirety



## 12.2 Tree Retention Value - Priority Matrix

Table 12. Tree Retention Value - Priority Matrix STARS (IACA 2010)©

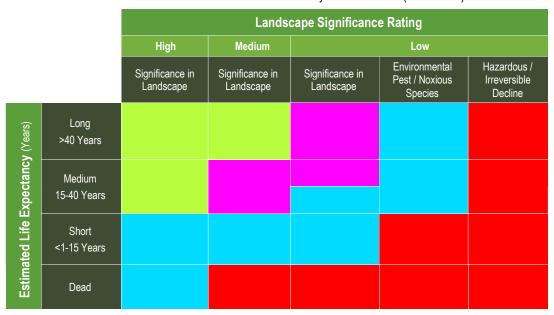
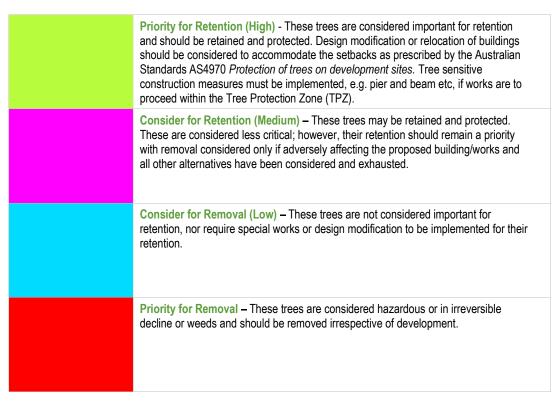


Table 13. Legend for Matrix Assessment STARS (IACA 2010)©



IACA, 2010, IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS), Institute of Australian Consulting Arboriculturists, Australia, www.iaca.org.au









## Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 4.4 CCBC APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT WILEY PARK

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 45 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



#### APPROVAL FOR TREE REMOVAL AND TREE PRUNING

Date: 14 May 2021

Location: Urunga Parade, Wiley Park Station

Contractor: Downer

Approval for the removal of the three (3) council street trees identified in the Aboricultural Impact Assessment to facilitate the works required for the Sydney Metro project at the above location is approved subject to the following conditions:

Any tress removed will require replacement at councils standard rate of 3:1. The tree/s shall have a container size not less than 75 litres, shall comply with NATSPEC Specifying Trees: a guide to assessment of tree quality (2003) or Australian Standard AS 2303 – 2015 Tree stock for landscape use, and be planted and maintained in accordance with Councils street tree planting specifications Standard Drawing No. S-201.

The tree pruning and removal works are subject to the following conditions:

- All pruning and removal works must be carried out by a qualified arborist (minimum qualifications AQF Level 3 or equivalent);
- All pruning works shall comply with <u>Australian Standard AS4373-2007</u> <u>Pruning of amenity trees</u>
- The tree pruning work must comply with the <u>Amenity Tree Industry Code of Practice</u>, 1998 (Workcover, NSW) and the <u>Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Work</u> (Safe Work Australia 2016).
- The tree pruning contractor must hold a Public Liability Insurance Certificate
  of Currency with a minimum indemnity of \$20 million, together with a NSW
  Workers Compensation Insurance Certificate of Currency;
- All tree material shall be removed from site:
- The site must be maintained in a safe condition at all times;
- Appropriate hazard signage to be in place at all times during the tree pruning works.

Wayne Broomfield Team Leader Open Space Services







## Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 5 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR)





## Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report

## Site location:

South West Metro
Hurlstone Park Station
Hurlstone Park NSW

## Prepared for:

Metron T2M

Prepared by: Jack Williams and

Bryce Claassens Urban Arbor Pty Ltd

**Date:** 26 February 2021 **Ref:** 210226-SWMHP-AIA

Rev: C



## **Table of Contents**

1.	INTRODUCTION	3
	SCOPE OF THE REPORT	
	LIMITATIONS	
	METHODOLOGY	
5.	SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION	6
6.	GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES	6
7.	OBSERVATIONS	8
8.	ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS	g
9.	Conclusions	14
10.	RECOMMENDATIONS	18
11.	TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS	19
12.	CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION	27
13.	BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES	28
	LIST OF APPENDICES	

## **COPYRIGHT**

## ©Urban Arbor Pty Ltd 2021

The use of any or all sections of this report in any documentation relating to the site is permissible so long as the copyright is noted at the completion of all sections.

Any other use of this report, or any part thereof for any other purpose or in documentation for any other site is strictly prohibited. No part of this report may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or updated in any form or by any means (electronic, photocopying, recording or otherwise) without written permission of Urban Arbor Pty Ltd.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Urban Arbor have been instructed by Metron T2M to provide an Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report for trees located within the site and adjoining sites in relation to a proposed development.
- 1.2 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
  - A) Hurlstone Park Landscape Drawings, Metron T2M, Rev E, Including Sheet No: 6, 8, 9 and 10, 16 October 2020.
  - B) Civil Engineering Package No. 133, Metron T2M, Rev D, 158 Pages in total, 29 May 2020.
  - C) Hurlstone Park Station Service Building, Metron T2M, Rev C, 16 November 2020
- 1.3 The trees were inspected on 5 December 2019 and 17 December 2020. Access was available to the subject site and the adjoining public areas only. All tree data contained in this report was collected during these site inspections.

## 2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT

- 2.1 This report has been undertaken to meet the following objectives.
  - 2.1.1 Conduct a visual assessment of all significant trees located within 10 metres of development works from ground level. For the purpose of this report, a significant tree is a tree with a height equal to or greater than 5 metres.
  - 2.1.2 Determine the trees estimated contribution years and remaining, useful life expectancy and award the trees a retention value.
  - 2.1.3 Provide an assessment of the potential impact the proposed development is likely to cause to the condition of the subject trees in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
  - 2.1.4 Specify tree protection measures for trees to be retained in accordance with AS4970-2009.



## 3. LIMITATIONS

- 3.1 The observations and recommendations are based on the site inspections identified in the introduction (section 1) and the access available at the time of inspection. Findings of this report are based on the observations and site conditions at the time inspection.
- 3.2 All of the observations were carried out from ground level and none of the surrounding surfaces were lifted or removed during the inspection. No tests were carried out to the subject trees or surrounding area during the inspection.
- 3.3 Root decay can sometimes be present with no visual indication above ground. It is also impossible to know the extent of any root damage caused by mechanical damage such as underground root cutting during the installation of services without undertaking detailed root investigation. Any form of tree failure due to these activities is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- 3.4 The report reflects the subject tree(s) as found on the day of inspection. Any changes to the growing environment of the subject tree, or tree management works beyond those recommended in this report may alter the findings of the report. There is no warranty, expressed or implied, that problems or deficiencies relating to the subject tree, or subject site may not arise in the future.
- 3.5 Tree identification is based on accessible visual characteristics at the time of inspection. As key identifying features are not always available the accuracy of identification is not guaranteed. Where tree species is unknown, it is indicated with an *spp*.
- 3.6 All diagrams, plans and photographs included in this report are visual aids only, and are not to scale unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.7 Urban Arbor neither guarantees, nor is it responsible for, the accuracy of information provided by others that is contained within this report.
- 3.8 While an assessment of the subject trees estimated useful life expectancy is included in this report, no specific tree risk assessment has been undertaken for any of trees at the site.
- 3.9 The ultimate safety of any tree cannot be categorically guaranteed. Even trees apparently free of defects can collapse or partially collapse in extreme weather conditions. Trees are dynamic, biological entities subject to changes in their environment, the presence of pathogens and the effects of ageing. These factors reinforce the need for regular inspections. It is generally accepted that hazards can only be identified from distinct defects or from other failure-prone characteristics of a tree or its locality.
- 3.10 Alteration of this report invalidates the entire report.



## 4. METHODOLOGY

- 4.1 The following information was collected during the assessment of the subject tree(s).
  - 4.1.1 Tree common name
  - 4.1.2 Tree botanical name
  - 4.1.3 Tree age class
  - 4.1.4 DBH (Trunk/Stem diameter at breast height/1.4m above ground level) millimetres.
  - 4.1.5 Estimated height metres
  - 4.1.6 Estimated crown spread (diameter of crown) metres
  - 4.1.7 Health
  - 4.1.8 Structural condition
  - 4.1.9 Amenity value
  - 4.1.10 Estimated remaining contribution years (SULE)<sup>1</sup>
  - 4.1.11 Retention value (Tree AZ)<sup>2</sup>
  - 4.1.12 Notes/comments
- 4.2 An assessment of the trees condition was made using the visual tree assessment (VTA) model (Mattheck & Breloer, 1994).<sup>3</sup>
- 4.3 Tree diameter was measured using a DBH tape or in some cases estimated. Tree height and tree canopy spread was measured with a clinometer or in some cases estimated. All other measurements were estimations unless otherwise stated. The other tools used during the assessment were a nylon mallet, compass, camera and a steel probe.
- 4.4 All information was imported into our computerised geographical information system (GIS) PT-mapper pro. This software was used to measure/calculate all encroachment estimates included in this report.
- 4.5 All DBH measurements, tree protection zones, and structural root zones were calculated in accordance with methods set out in AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009) <sup>4</sup> and in some cases estimated. See appendices for information.
- 4.6 Details of how the observations in this report have been assessed are listed in the appendices.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, SULE: Its use and status into the New Millennium, TreeAZ/03/2001, http://www.treeaz.com/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.04-ANZ*, <a href="http://www.treeaz.com/">http://www.treeaz.com/</a>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).



#### 5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION

5.1 The site is located in the suburb of Hurlstone Park, New South Wales, which is located in the Canterbury Bankstown Local Government Area (LGA). All trees within the Canterbury Bankstown LGA are subject to protection under the Canterbury Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2012<sup>5</sup> and Development Control Plan (DCP) 2012.<sup>6</sup> The site is identified as a heritage item (I124) in the LEP heritage maps.<sup>7</sup>

## 6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES

- 6.1 Tree protection zone (TPZ): The TPZ is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites and is an area required to maintain the viability of trees during development. It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significantly further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified in AS4970-2009 to be the area where root loss or disturbance will generally impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The TPZ also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). The TPZ is calculated by multiplying the DBH by twelve, with the exception of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns, the TPZ of which have been calculated at one metre outside the crown projection. Additional information about the TPZ is included in Appendix 3.
- 6.2 **Structural Root Zone (SRZ):** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always needs to be maintained to preserve a viable tree. The SRZ is calculated using the following formula; (DAB x 50) <sup>0.42</sup> x 0.64. There are several factors that can vary the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally, work within the SRZ should be avoided. Soil level changes should also generally be avoided inside the SRZ of trees to be retained. Palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns do not have an SRZ. See the appendices for more information about the SRZ.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

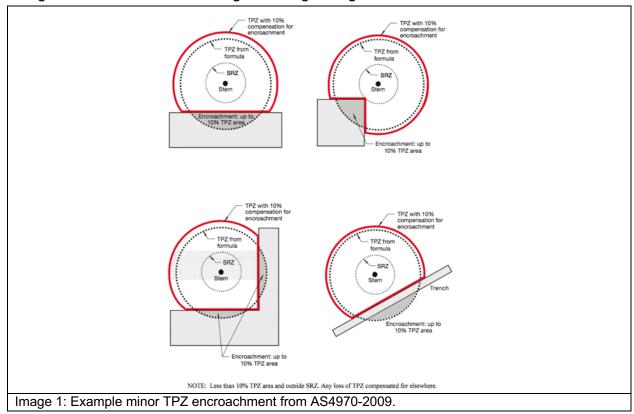
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673">https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673</a>, accessed 21 December 2020.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012">https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012</a>, accessed 21 December 2020.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan Heritage Map - Sheet HER\_009, <a href="https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/97a9d84a-cdcf-cf29-ae35-e3dc43c6dc7f/1550\_COM\_HER\_009\_010\_20121105.pdf">https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/97a9d84a-cdcf-cf29-ae35-e3dc43c6dc7f/1550\_COM\_HER\_009\_010\_20121105.pdf</a>, 21 December 2020.



6.3 **Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.



6.4 Major encroachment into TPZ: Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted. Root investigations may be required to identify roots that will be impacted during major TPZ encroachment (see Appendix 3 for more information in relation to root investigations).

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



#### 7. OBSERVATIONS

- 7.1 Tree information: Details of each individual tree assessed, including the observations taken during the site inspection can be found in the tree inspection schedule in Appendix 2, where the indicative tree protection zone (TPZ) for the subject trees has been calculated. The TPZ and SRZ should be measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. The subject trees have been awarded a retention value based on the observations during the site inspection. The system used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The Tree AZ categories sheet (Barrell Tree Consultancy) has been included in the appendices to assist with understanding the retention values. The retention value that has been allocated to the subject trees in this report is not definitive and should only be used as a guideline. This information has been summarised below.
- 7.2 **Site Plan:** Site plans has been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plan provided by the client. The following plan is included in Appendix 1;
  - Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan East
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Site Plan West



## 8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

8.1 Table 1: In the table below, the impact of the proposed development has been assessed for all trees included in the report. The assessed TPZ encroachments include proposed structures and hard landscaping only. All soft landscaping should be completed in accordance with section 11.10.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
166	Morus nigra	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
167	Morus nigra	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
168	Ligustrum lucidum	Z3	2.4	18.1	1.8	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. A combined service route (CSR) will also encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
169	Ficus elastica	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.6	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. A combined service route (CSR) will also encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
170	llex spp	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. A combined service route (CSR) will also encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
G3	Ailanthus altissima	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
171	Cinnamomum camphora	A1	13.2	547.4	3.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
G4	Acmena smithii var. minor	A1	2.2	15.2	1.6	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence must be installed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
172	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
173	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
174	Celtis sinensis	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
175	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.4	18.1	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
176	Ligustrum lucidum	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
177	Ailanthus altissima	Z3	2.0	12.6	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
178	Ailanthus altissima	Z3	2.0	12.6	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
179	Cinnamomum camphora	Z3	2.4	18.1	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
180	Eucalyptus saligna	A1	6.6	136.8	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
181	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
182	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
183	Gleditsia triacanthos	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
184	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.6	21.2	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.
Prepared for: Metron T2M.
Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.
Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
185	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
186	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.5	19.6	2.0	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
187	Eucalyptus botryoides	A1	7.7	186.3	2.8	Major	The proposed service building driveway will encroach into the TPZ by 20% (37.5m²) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed hard surfacing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.  A proposed fence and combined service route (CSR) will also encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
188	Callistemon salignus	A1	4.8	72.4	2.3	Major	A proposed fence and combined service route (CSR) will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report. The proposed service building driveway will encroach into the TPZ by 9% (6.8m²) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, in combination with the impacts from the fence and CSR. The proposed driveway could potentially impact the condition of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed hard surfacing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
189	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
190	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
191	Gleditsia triacanthos	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.
Prepared for: Metron T2M.
Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.
Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
192	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
193	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.1	13.9	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
194	Cinnamomum camphora	A1	15.0	706.9	3.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
195	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
196	Pittosporum undulatum	A1	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
197	Cinnamomum camphora	Z3	2.9	26.4	2.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
198	Jacaranda mimosifolia	A1	5.9	109.4	2.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building driveway.	Remove
199	Lophostemon confertus	A1	6.1	116.9	2.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building driveway.	Remove
200	Ligustrum Iucidum	Z3	2.1	13.9	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
201	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	4.7	69.4	2.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
202	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
203	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
204	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	3.0	28.3	1.9	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.
Prepared for: Metron T2M.
Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.
Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m²)	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
205	Robinia pseudoacacia	Z3	3.4	36.3	2.1	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
591	Corymbia ficifolia	A1	2.8	24.6	1.9	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
592	Camellia japonica	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
593	Callistemon viminalis	A1	3.0	28.3	2.0	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
594	Callistemon viminalis	A1	4.2	55.4	2.2	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect

#### Notes

TPZ Encroachment Percentage: TPZ encroachment percentages are based on new structures and hard surfaces only. New soft landscaping, such as turf or amenity planting areas have not been included in the calculation for TPZ encroachment.

Retain and protect\*: The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to reduce the impact to the tree.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



## 9. CONCLUSIONS

## 9.1 **Table 2:** Summary of the impact to trees during the development;

Impact	Reason	Category A	Category Z	T.4.1	
		Α	Z	Total	
Trees to be removed	Building construction, new surfacing and/or proximity, or trees in poor condition.	171, 180, 194, 196, 198, 199 (Six trees)	166, 167, G3, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 197, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 (Twenty-nine trees and one group of trees)	35 trees + 1 group of trees	
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment greater than 10%	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	187, 188, G4 (Two trees and one group of trees)	168, 169, 170 (Three trees)	5 trees + 1 group of trees	
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment of 10% or less	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	591, 593, 594 (Three trees)	592 (One tree)	4 trees	

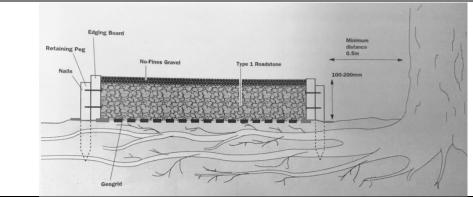


- 9.2 Construction Design/Specification Requirements: The proposed construction will encroach into the TPZ of trees 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4 by more than 10%. To ensure the trees are not adversely impacted by the construction, it must be demonstrated the following design and construction specifications can be implemented within the TPZ of the trees. If the construction cannot be completed in accordance with these specifications, the trees may not be viable for retention.
- 9.2.1 Tree Sensitive Hard Surfacing Construction tree 187 and 188: To retain the trees in a viable condition, the hard surfacing must be constructed in a tree sensitive method. The hard surfacing should be constructed above existing grades in the TPZ of the trees. The diagram below (Image A) gives an example of a no-excavation method for constructing hard surfacing close to trees. The location of retaining pegs should be flexible, avoiding damage to structural roots.

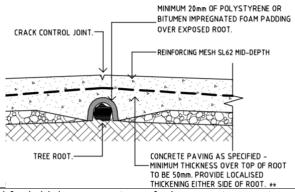
If excavations are essential, they must not exceed 100mm below the existing grades. The excavations should be supervised by a project Arborist with a minimum AQF level 5 qualification. All excavations for the hard surfacing should be carried out manually to avoid impacting retained tree roots. All tree roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be retained, unless the project arborist has assessed and advised that the pruning/severing of the root will not impact the condition or stability of the tree. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device.

Where tree roots greater than 40mm are encountered that must be retained, the hard surfacing should be elevated over the individual tree root to allow for its retention. Examples of methods that can be used to bridge individual tree roots have been included below (Image B and C). Using pier and beam bridges as per image C is the recommended/preferred method, as it will allow for future growth of the tree roots, reducing future damage to the surfacing from the roots.

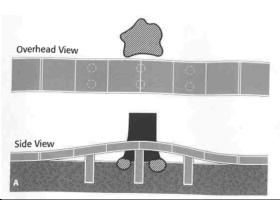




**Image A**: An image from 'Tree Roots in the Built Environment'<sup>8</sup>, showing how to construct hard surfacing above a trees root system without excavation. Type 1 Roadstones are an example of blue metal or crushed sandstone.



**Image B:** Example method for bridging concrete surfacing over tree roots provided in the Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawings.<sup>9</sup>



**Image C:** Example method from Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies. <sup>10</sup>

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Roberts, J., Jackson, N., & Smith, M., *Tree Roots in the Built Environment*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2006). Page 305 & 306.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawing S-209 Existing street tree treatments, https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/council-standard-drawings, accessed 3 October 2019.

<sup>10</sup> Costello, L. R., & Jones, K. S, *Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies*, Western Chapter of the International Society of Arboriculture, 31883 Success Valley Drive, Porterville, CA (2003), page 27.



- 9.2.2 Fencing— tree 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4: The proposed fencing will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes within the TPZ must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.
- 9.2.3 CSR tree 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4: The proposed CSR will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes within the TPZ must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.



## 10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 This report assesses the impact of a proposed development at the subject site to forty-four (44) trees and two groups of trees located within the site and adjoining sites, in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- 10.2 Two site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
  - Appendix 1A Proposed Site Plan East
  - Appendix 1B Proposed Site Plan West
- 10.3 Thirty-five (35) trees and one (1) group have been recommended for removal to accommodate the development works, including tree 166, 167, G3, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204 and 205. Tree 171, 180, 194, 196, 198 and 199 are higher value category value trees. All other trees to be removed are lower value category Z retention value trees.
- 10.4 Five (5) trees and one (1) group will be subject to a TPZ encroachment greater than 10% from the proposed construction, including tree to 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4. To reduce the impact to the trees, the proposed construction within the TPZ of the trees must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.
- 10.5 The remaining four (4) trees will be subject to minor and acceptable TPZ encroachments of 10% or less and can be retained in a viable condition, including tree 591, 592, 593 and 594.
- 10.6 All trees to be retained must be protected for the duration of development, (including demolition and landscaping, in accordance with AS4970-2009). See section 11 for more information.
- 10.7 See section 11.10 for general landscape guidance when working within the TPZ of trees to be retained.
- 10.8 Where possible underground services must be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention.
- 10.9 This report does not provide approval for tree removal or pruning works. All recommendations in this report are subject to approval by the relevant authorities and/or tree owners. This report should be submitted as supporting evidence with any tree removal/pruning or development application.



# 11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- 11.1 **Use of this report:** All contractors must be made aware of the tree protection requirements prior to commencing works at the site. This report and a copy of the site plan (Appendix 1) drawings must also be made available to any contractor prior to works commencing and during any on site operations.
- 11.2 **Project Arborist:** Prior to any works commencing at the site a project Arborist should be appointed. The project Arborist should be qualified to a minimum AQF level 5 and/or equivalent qualifications and experience, and should assist with any development issues relating to trees that may arise. If at any time it is not feasible to carryout works in accordance with this, an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist.
- 11.3 **Tree work:** All tree work must be carried out by a qualified and experienced Arborist with a minimum of AQF level 3 in arboriculture, in accordance with NSW Work Cover Code of Practice for the Amenity Tree Industry (1998) and AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- 11.4 Initial site meeting/on-going regular inspections: The project Arborist is to hold a pre-construction site meeting with principle contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to tree protection that may arise. In accordance with AS4970-2009, the project Arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with this document throughout the development process. Site inspections are recommended on a one-month frequency.
- 11.5 **Site Specific Tree Protection Recommendations:** The table below provides recommendations for each tree, including site specific tree protection requirements. All trees to be retained must be protected in accordance with general requirements of AS4970-2009 for the duration of the development, details of which are discussed in further details in this section of the report.

Tree ID	Tree Species	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Recommendations
166	Morus nigra	2.0	1.5	Remove.
167	Morus nigra	2.0	1.7	Remove.
168	Ligustrum lucidum	2.4	1.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 168, 169, 170 and G4. The fencing is to run along the TPZ perimeter within the site and is to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch is required within the fenced area.
169	Ficus elastica	2.0	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 168.
170	llex spp	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 168.
G3	Ailanthus altissima	2.0	1.5	Remove.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



	ted Name in Tree Management			
171	Cinnamomum camphora	13.2	3.7	Remove.
G4	Acmena smithii var. minor	2.2	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 168.
172	Ligustrum lucidum	2.0	1.5	Remove.
173	Ligustrum lucidum	2.0	1.5	Remove.
174	Celtis sinensis	2.0	1.5	Remove.
175	Ligustrum lucidum	2.4	1.8	Remove.
176	Ligustrum lucidum	2.0	1.5	Remove.
177	Ailanthus altissima	2.0	N/A	Remove.
178	Ailanthus altissima	2.0	N/A	Remove.
179	Cinnamomum	2.4	N/A	Remove.
	camphora		-	
180	Eucalyptus saligna	6.6	N/A	Remove.
181	Ligustrum lucidum	2.0	1.5	Remove.
182	Ligustrum lucidum	2.0	1.6	Remove.
183	Gleditsia	2.0	1.5	Remove.
	triacanthos			
184	Robinia	2.6	1.8	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
185	Robinia	2.0	1.5	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
186	Robinia	2.5	2.0	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
187	Eucalyptus botryoides	7.7	2.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 187 and 188. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical and is to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch is required within the fenced area.
188	Callistemon	4.8	2.3	Retain and protect. See tree protection
100	salignus	1.0	2.0	recommendations for tree 187.
189	Ligustrum lucidum	2.0	1.6	Remove.
190	Robinia	2.0	1.6	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
191	Gleditsia	2.0	1.5	Remove.
	triacanthos			
192	Robinia	2.0	1.6	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
193	Robinia	2.1	1.7	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
194	Cinnamomum camphora	15.0	3.7	Remove.
195	Robinia	2.0	1.5	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
196	Pittosporum undulatum	2.0	1.6	Remove.
197	Cinnamomum camphora	2.9	2.7	Remove.
198	Jacaranda mimosifolia	5.9	2.5	Remove.
199	Lophostemon confertus	6.1	2.6	Remove.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



200	Ligustrum lucidum	2.1	1.8	Remove.
201	Robinia	4.7	2.5	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
202	Robinia	2.2	1.7	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
203	Robinia	2.2	1.7	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
204	Robinia	3.0	1.9	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
205	Robinia	3.4	2.1	Remove.
	pseudoacacia			
591	Corymbia ficifolia	2.8	1.9	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create
				a combined exclusion zone for tree 591 and 592. The
				fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as
				practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch is required within the fenced area.
592	Camellia japonica	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. See tree protection
392	Carriellia japoriica	2.0	1.5	recommendations for tree 591.
593	Callistemon	3.0	2.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create
393	viminalis	3.0	2.0	a combined exclusion zone for tree 593 and 594. The
	VIIIIIIIIII			fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as
				practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch
				is required within the fenced area.
594	Callistemon	4.2	2.2	Retain and protect. See tree protection
004	viminalis	<b>⊤.∠</b>	2.2	recommendations for tree 593.
	viiiiiiaiis			recommendations for the edge.

- 11.6 Tree protection Specifications: It is the responsibility of the principle contractor to install tree protection prior to works commencing at the site (prior to demolition works) and to ensure that the tree protection remains in adequate condition for the duration of the development. The tree protection must not be moved without prior agreement of the project Arborist. The project Arborist must inspect that the tree protection has been installed in accordance with this document and AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing.
- 11.6.1 Protective fencing: Site specific tree protection requirements are in section 11.5. Where it is not feasible to install fencing at the specified location due to factors such restricting access to areas of the site or for constructing new structures, an alternative location and protection specification must be agreed with the project Arborist. Where the installation of fencing in unfeasible due to restrictions on space, trunk and branch protection will be required (see below). The protective fencing must be constructed of 1.8 metre 'cyclone chainmesh fence'. The fencing must only be removed for the landscaping phase and must be authorised by the project Arborist. Any modifications to the fencing locations must be approved by the project Arborist.
- 11.6.2 TPZ signage: Tree protection signage is to be attached to the protective fencing, displayed in a prominent position and the sign repeated at 10 metres intervals or closer where the fence changes direction. Each sign shall contain in a clearly legible form, the following information:
  - Tree protection zone/No access.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

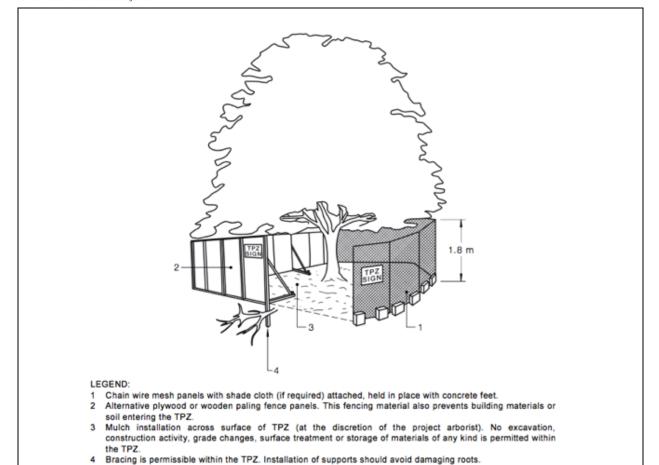
Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



- This fence has been installed to prevent damage to the tree/s and their growing environment both above and below ground. Do not move fencing or enter TPZ without the agreement of the project Arborist.
- The name, address, and telephone number of the developer/builder and project Arborist
- 11.6.3 Trunk and Branch Protection: The trunk must be protected by wrapped hessian or similar material to limit damage. Timber planks (50mm x 100mm or similar) should then be placed around tree trunk. The timber planks should be spaced at 100mm intervals, and must be fixed against the trunk with tie wire, or strapping and connections finished or covered to protect pedestrians from injury. The hessian and timber planks must not be fixed to the tree in any instance. The trunk and branch protection shall be installed prior to any work commencing on site and shall be maintained in good condition for the entire development period.
- 11.6.4 Mulch: Any areas of the TPZ located inside the subject site (only trees to be retained directly adjacent to site works must be mulched to a depth of 75mm with good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch.
- 11.6.5 Ground Protection: Ground protection is required to protect the underlying soil structure and root system in areas where it is not practical to restrict access to whole TPZ, while allowing space for construction. Ground protection must consist of good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch to a depth of between 150-300mm, laid on top of geo textile fabric. If vehicles are to be using the area, additional protection will be required such as rumble boards or track mats to spread the weight of the vehicle and avoid load points. Ground protection is to be specified by the project Arborist as required.
- 11.6.6 Temporary irrigation: Temporary irrigation should be set up in the TPZ of all trees to be retained, and should distribute water evenly throughout the area of the TPZ. The irrigation should be used for at minimum one hour daily throughout all stages of the development.





An image from AS4970-2009, 11 with example tree protection.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

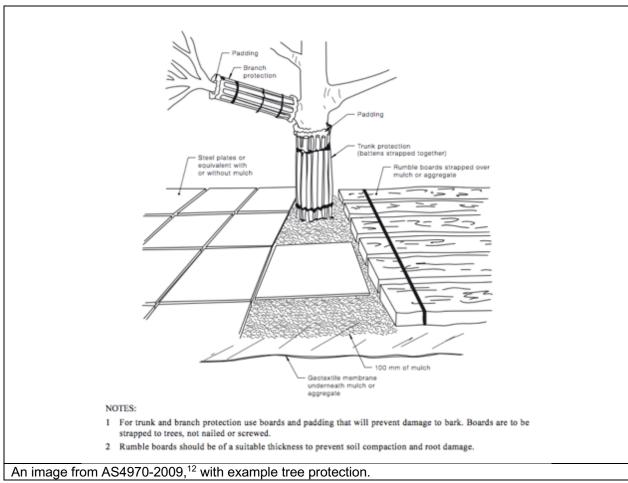
Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

<sup>11</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009), page 16.





- 11.7 **Restricted activities inside TPZ:** The following activities must be avoided inside the TPZ of all trees to be retained unless approved by the project Arborist. If at any time these activities cannot be avoided an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to the tree.
  - A) Machine excavation.
  - B) Ripping or cultivation of soil.
  - C) Storage of spoil, soil or any such materials
  - D) Preparation of chemicals, including preparation of cement products.
  - E) Refuelling.
  - F) Dumping of waste.
  - G) Wash down and cleaning of equipment.
  - H) Placement of fill.
  - I) Lighting of fires.
  - J) Soil level changes.
  - K) Any physical damage to the crown, trunk, or root system.
  - L) Parking of vehicles.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

<sup>12</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009), page 17.



- 11.8 **Demolition:** The demolition of all existing structures inside or directly adjacent to the TPZ of trees to be retained must be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist. Any machinery is to work from inside the footprint of the existing structures or outside the TPZ, reaching in to minimise soil disturbance and compaction. If it is not feasible to locate demolition machinery outside the TPZ of trees to be retained, ground protection will be required. The demolition should be undertaken inwards into the footprint of the existing structures, sometimes referred to as the 'top down, pull back' method.
- 11.9 Excavations: The project Arborist must supervise and certify that all excavations and root pruning are in accordance with AS4373-2007 and AS4970-2009. For continuous strip footings, first manual excavation is required along the edge of the structures closest to the subject trees. Manual excavation should be a depth of 1 metre (or to unfavourable root growth conditions such as bed rock or heavy clay, if agreed by project Arborist). Next roots must be pruned back in accordance with AS4373-2007. After all root pruning is completed, machine excavation is permitted within the footprint of the structure. For tree sensitive footings, such as pier and beam, all excavations inside the TPZ must be manual. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. No pruning of roots greater 30mm in diameter is to be carried out without approval of the project arborist. All pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3. Root pruning is to be a clean cut with a sharp tool in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007). 13 The tree root is to be pruned back to a branch root if possible. Make a clean cut and leave as small a wound as possible.
- 11.10 Landscaping: All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with a consulting Arborist to minimize the impact to trees. General guidance is provided below to minimise the impact of new landscaping to trees to be retained.
  - Level changes should be minimised. The existing ground levels within the landscape areas should not be lowered by more than 100mm or increased by more than 100mm (300mm increase is acceptable if using a coarse free draining material) without assessment by a consulting Arborist.
  - New retaining walls should be avoided. Where new retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ of trees to be retained, they should be constructed from tree sensitive material, such as timber sleepers, that require minimal footings/excavations. If brick retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ, considerer pier and beam type footings to bridge significant roots that are critical to the trees condition. Retaining walls must be located outside the SRZ and sleepers/beams located above existing soil grades.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

<sup>13</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS 4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007) page 18



- New footpaths and hard surfaces should be minimised, as they can limit the
  availability of water, nutrients and air to the trees root system. Where they are
  proposed, they should be constructed on or above existing soil grades to minimise
  root disturbance and consider using a permeable surface. Footpaths should be
  located outside the SRZ where possible.
- Where fill/sub base is used inside the TPZ, fill material should be a coarse granular
  material that does not restrict the flow of water and air to the root system below. This
  type of material will also reduce the impact of soil compaction during construction.
- The location of new plantings inside the TPZ of trees to be retained should be flexible to avoid unnecessary damage to tree roots greater than 30mm in diameter.
- 11.11 **Sediment and Contamination:** All contamination run off from the development such as but not limited to concrete, sediment and toxic wastes must be prevented from entering the TPZ at all times.
- 11.12 **Tree Wounding/Injury:** Any wounding or injury that occurs to a tree during the construction process will require the project Arborist to be contacted for an assessment of the injury and provide mitigation/remediation advice. It is generally accepted that trees may take many years to decline and eventually die from root damage. All repair work is to be carried out by the project Arborist, at the contractor's expense.
- 11.13 **Completion of Development Works:** After all construction works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.



## 12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION

12.1 **Hold Points:** Below is a sequence of hold points requiring project Arborist certification throughout the development process. It provides a list of hold points that must be checked and certified. All certification must be provided in written format upon completion of the development. The final certification must include details of any instructions for remediation undertaken during the development. The principle contractor should be responsible for implementing all tree protection requirements.

Hold Point	Stage	Date Completed and Signature of Project Arborist Responsible
Project Arborist to hold pre construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to feasibility of tree protection requirements that may arise. Project Arborist to mark all trees approved for removal under DA consent.	Prior to development work commencing	
Project Arborist to assess and certify that tree protection has been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing at site.	Prior to development work commencing.	
In accordance with AS4970-2009 the project arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with the recommendations. Site inspections are recommended on a monthly frequency.	On-going throughout the development	
The removal of existing structures inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained, such as the existing buildings and hard surfaces must be supervised by the project Arborist.	Demolition	
Project Arborist to supervise all manual excavations and root pruning inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained. Project Arborist to approve all pruning of roots greater than 30mm inside TPZ. All root pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3.	Construction	
Project Arborist to certify that all underground services including storm water inside TPZ of any tree to be retained have been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009.	Construction	
All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to trees.	Construction/ Landscape	
After all demolition, construction and landscaping works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.	Upon completion of development	

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



## 13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES

- Council Of Standards Australia, AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- Council Of Standards Australia, AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., The body language of trees A handbook for failure analysis, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).
- Lonsdale, D., *Principles of tree hazard assessment and management*, The Stationary Office, London, England (1999).
- Matheny, N. & Clark, J. R, A technical guide to preservation of trees during land development, International Society of Arboriculture, P.O Box 3029, Champaign, IL, USA (1998).
- Barrell, J. (2001), 'SULE: Its use and status in the new millennium' in Management of Mature Trees proceedings of the 4th NAAA Workshop, Sydney, 2001.
- Barrell Tree Consultancy, Tree AZ version 10.10-ANZ, <a href="http://www.treeaz.com/">http://www.treeaz.com/</a>.
- Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673.
- Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <a href="https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012">https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012</a>.

# 14. LIST OF APPENDICES

The following are included in the appendices:

Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan East Appendix 1B: Proposed Site Plan West Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Appendix 3 - Further information of methodology

Stelliam

Jack Williams
Diploma of Arboriculture

Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5) FdSc Arboriculture

T doc Albonicaliaic

Registered Consulting Arborist No. 2556

ISA Member No. 228863

Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA)

ISA Tree Risk Assessment Qualification (TRAQ)

Bryce Claassens

Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5) Cert III Landscape Construction Member Arboriculture Australia

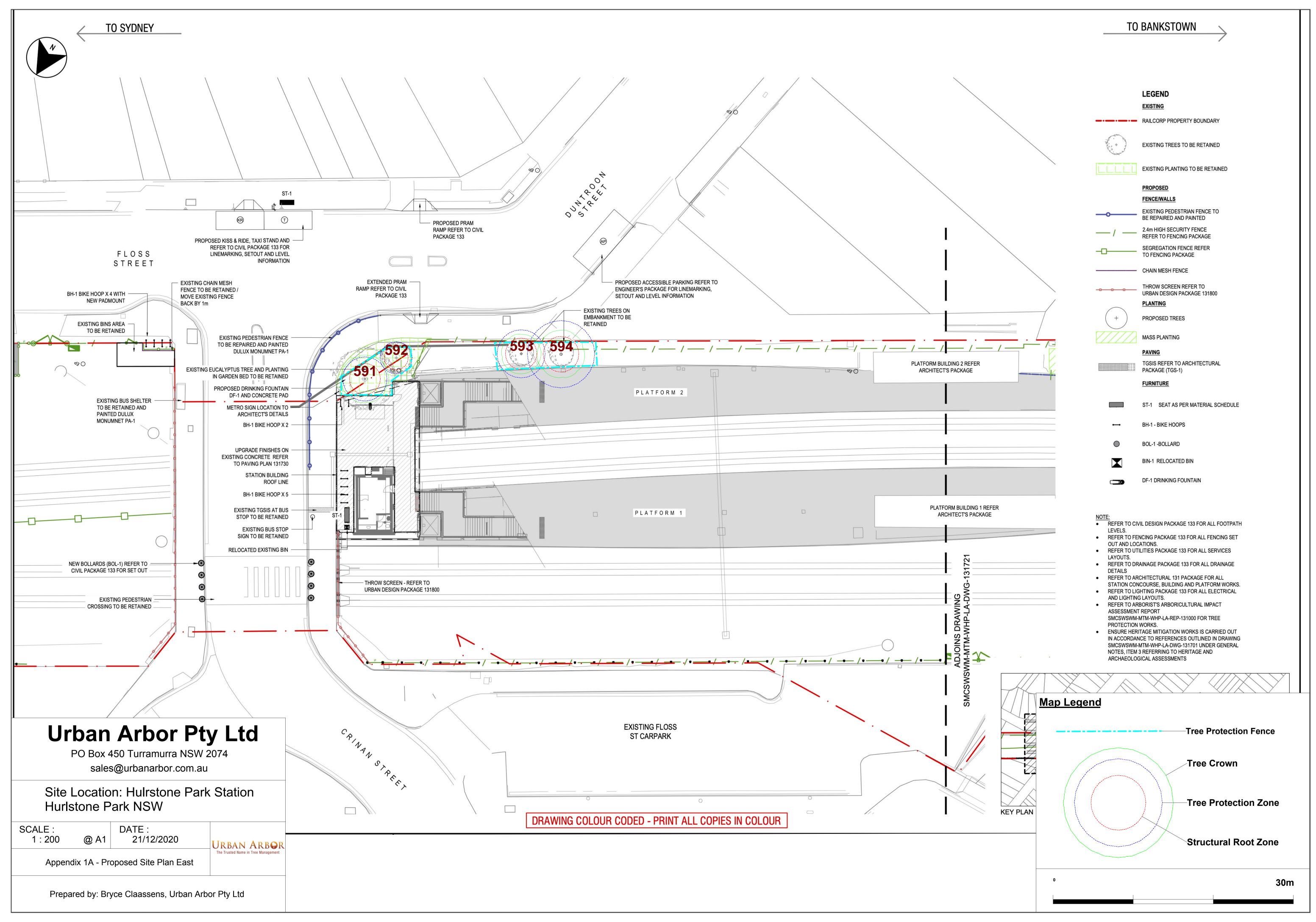
& hansum

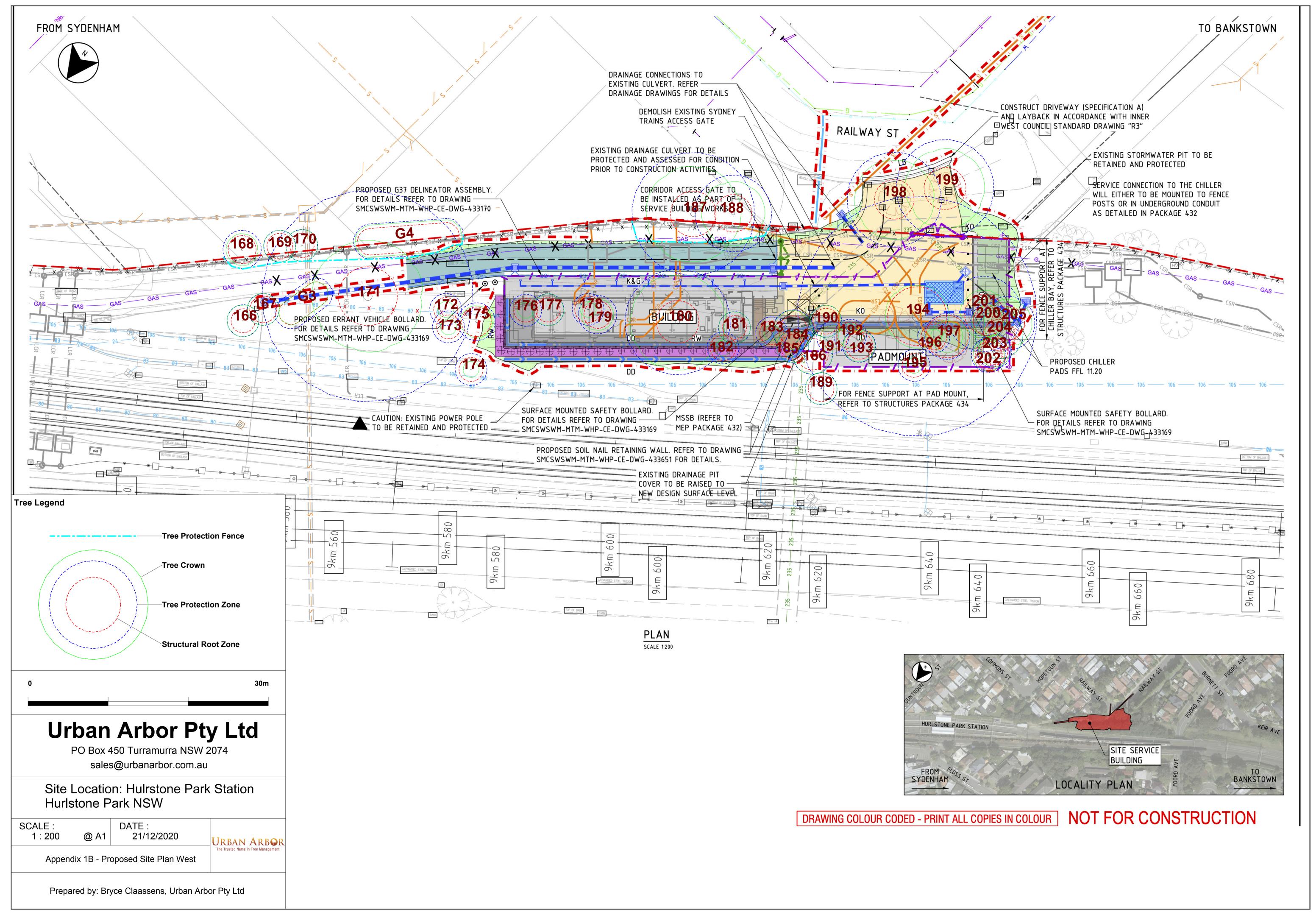
QTRA TRAQ

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802. Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.





# **Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule**

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
166	Common or Black Mulberry	Morus nigra	Young	4	2	90					90	100	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
167	Common or Black Mulberry	Morus nigra	Semi-mature	7	2	160					160	200	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
168	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Mature	7	2	200					200	220	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.4	1.8	Canopy extends into corridor. Exempt species.
169	Rubber Tree	Ficus elastica	Semi-mature	6	2	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/ Young	Z1	2.0	1.6	Canopy extends into corridor.
170	Holly	llex spp	Mature	5	2	150					150	160	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/ Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	Canopy extends slightly into corridor.
G3	Tree of Heaven	Ailanthus altissima	Mature	8	1.5	100					100	120	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Group of trees in decline. Exempt species. Approximately 6 trees.
171	Camphor Laurel	Cinnamomum camphora	Mature	17	7	1100					1100	1300	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	13.2	3.7	Located within corridor.
G4	Dwarf Lilly Pilly	Acmena smithii var. minor	Semi-mature	8	2	180					180	190	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.2	1.6	Canopy extends into corridor. Group of acmena smithii var minor. Approximately 7 trees.
172	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Semi-mature	5	1	100					100	120	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
173	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Young	4	1	90					90	100	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
174	Chinese Hackberry	Celtis sinensis	Semi-mature	4	1	100					100	120	Good	Good	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
175	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Semi-mature	5	2	100	110	130			197	250	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.4	1.8	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
176	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Young	5	1	100					100	110	Good	Good	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
177	Tree of Heaven	Ailanthus altissima	Semi-mature	5	2	90	120				150	160	Fair	Fair	Very Low	3. Short	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species with low foliage density for species and apical dieback.
178	Tree of Heaven	Ailanthus altissima	Semi-mature	6	1	100	110				149	200	Fair	Fair	Very Low	3. Short	Z3	2.0	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species in decline.
179	Camphor Laurel	Cinnamomum camphora	Semi-mature	8	2	200					200	210	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.4	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
180	Sydney Blue Gum	Eucalyptus saligna	Mature	22	6	550					550	600	Good	Fair	High	1. Long	A1	6.6	2.7	Located within corridor. Asymmetric crown shape due to power line clearance.
181	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Semi-mature	6	2	110					110	120	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
182	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Semi-mature	5	1	110	100				149	180	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
183	Honey Locust	Gleditsia triacanthos	Young	5	1	100					100	110	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
184	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Mature	9	2.5	190	100				215	240	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.6	1.8	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
185	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	8	2	140					140	160	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
186	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Mature	7	2.5	210					210	290	Good	Fair	Very Low		Z3	2.5	2.0	Located within corridor. Weed/vine species at base of trunk.  Exempt species
187	Bangalay	Eucalyptus botryoides	Mature	20	6	640					640	700	Good	Good	High	2. Medium	A1	7.7	2.8	Canopy extends into corridor. DBH estimated.
188	Willow Bottlebrush	Callistemon salignus	Mature	10	4	400					400	440	Good	Good	High	1. Long 5. Small/	A1	4.8	2.3	Canopy extends into corridor. DBH estimated.
189	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Semi-mature	5	2	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Very Low	Young	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.

#### **Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule**

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
190	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	6	2	150					150	180	Good	Good	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
191	Honey Locust	Gleditsia triacanthos	Young	8	1.5	50	100				112	150	Good		Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
192	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	9	1.5	170					170	190	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
193	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	8	2	140	100				172	200	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.1	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
194	Camphor Laurel	Cinnamomum camphora	Mature	17	4	1300					1300	1300	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	15.0	3.7	Located within corridor. DBH measured at base.
195	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	6	1	100					100	120	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
196	Sweet Pittosporum	Pittosporum undulatum	Semi-mature	6	1	150					150	180	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor.
197	Camphor Laurel	Cinnamomum camphora	Semi-mature	_	2	100	100	100	120	110	238	600	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.9	2.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species. Multi stem tree.
198	Blue Jacaranda	Jacaranda mimosifolia	Mature	14	5	390	300				492	500	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.9	2.5	Canopy extends into corridor.
199	Queensland Brushbox	Lophostemon confertus	Mature	18	5	510					510	580	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	6.1	2.6	Upper canopy extends into corridor.
200	Broad Leaved Privet	Ligustrum lucidum	Semi-mature	8	2	100	110	100			179	250	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/ Young	Z3	2.1	1.8	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
201	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Mature	9	3	240	310				392	490	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	4.7	2.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
202	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	8	2	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
203	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Semi-mature	8	2	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
204	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Mature	10	3	250					250	280	Good	Good	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	3.0	1.9	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
205	Robinia	Robinia pseudoacacia	Mature	9	3	100	170	200			281	340	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	3.4	2.1	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
591	Red Flowering Gum	Corymbia ficifolia	Mature	5	3	230					230	280	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.8	1.9	None
592	Japanese Camellia	Camellia japonica	Young	2	0.5	40	40				57	80	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/ Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	None.
593	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Mature	5	2.5	250					250	290	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.0	2.0	Located on steep embankment.
594	Weeping Bottlebrush	Callistemon viminalis	Veteran	5	3	350					350	390	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	4.2	2.2	Located on steep embankment.

#### **Explanatory Notes**

Tree Species - Common name followed by botanical name. Where species is unknown it is indicated with an 'spp'.

Age Class - Over mature (OM), Mature (M), Early mature (EM), Semi mature (SM), Young (Y).

Diameter at Breast Height (DBH) - Measured with a DBH tape or estimated at approximately 1.4m above ground level.

Diameter Above root Buttresses (DAB): Measured with a DBH tape or estimated above root buttresses (DAB) for calculating the SRZ.

 $\textbf{Height} \ \text{-Height from ground level to top of crown. All heights are estimated unless otherwise indicated.}$ 

Spread - Radius of crown at widest section. All tree spreads are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) - DBH x 12. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded to nearest 0.1m. For monocots, the TPZ is set at 1 metre outside the crown projection.

Structural Root Zone (SRZ) - (DAB x 50) 0.42 x 0.64. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded up to nearest 0.1m.

Health - Good/Fair/Poor/Dead

Structure - Good/Fair/Poor

Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE) - 1. Long (40+years), 2. Medium (15 - 40 years), 3. Short (5 - 15 years), 4. Remove (under 5 years), 5. Small/young.

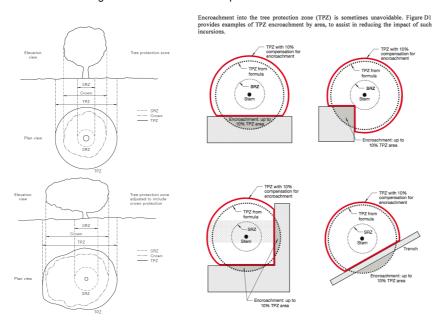
Amenity Value - Very High/High/Medium/Low/Very Low.

Retention Value: Tree AZ, see appendix 3 for categories.

#### Appendix 3 - Further Information of Methodology

Tree Protection Zone: The tree protection zone (TPZ) is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites. The TPZ is a combination of the root area and crown area requiring protection. It is an area isolated from construction disturbance, so that the tree remains viable. The radius of the TPZ is calculated for each tree by multiplying its DBH x 12. The derived value is measured in radius from the centre of the stem/trunk at ground level. A TPZ should not be less than 2.0 metres nor greater than 15 metres (except where crown protection is required). It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significant further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified AS4970-2009 to be extent where root loss or disturbance will generally not impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The tree protection also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). I have calculated the TPZ of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns at one metre outside the crown projection. See appendices for additional information about the TPZ including information about calculating the TPZ and examples of TPZ encroachment.

Minor encroachment into TPZ: Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment. Major encroachment into TPZ: Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted.



Structural Root Zone: This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always need to be maintained to preserve a viable tree as it will only have a minor effect on the trees vigour and health. There are several factors that determine the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally work within the SRZ should be avoided.

An indicative SRZ radius can be determined from the diameter of the trunk measured immediately above the root buttresses. Root investigation could provide more information about the extent of the SRZ. The following formula should be used to calculate the SRZ. SRZ radius =  $(D \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64$  (D = Diameter above root buttress).

- Tree Age Class: If can be difficult to determine the age of a tree without carrying out invasive tests that may damage the tree, so we have categorised there likely age class which is defined below;
  - Young/Newly planted: Young or recently planted tree.
  - Semi Mature: Up to 20% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Early mature/Mature: Between 20%-80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Over mature: Over 80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
  - Dead: Tree is dead or almost dead.

Health/Physiological Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for tree health.

	siological Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a	
<u>Category</u>	Example condition	Summary
Good	<ul> <li>Crown has good foliage density for species.</li> <li>Tree shows no or minimal signs of pathogens that are unlikely to have an effect on the health of the tree.</li> <li>Tree is displaying good vigour and reactive growth development.</li> </ul>	The tree is in above average health and condition and no remedial works are required.
Fair	<ul> <li>The tree may be starting to dieback or have over 25% deadwood.</li> <li>Tree may have slightly reduced crown density or thinning.</li> <li>There may be some discolouration of foliage.</li> <li>Average reactive growth development.</li> <li>There may be early signs of pathogens which may further deteriorate the health of the tree.</li> <li>There may be epicormic growth indicating increased levels of stress within the tree.</li> </ul>	The tree is in below average health and condition and may require remedial works to improve the trees health.
Poor	<ul> <li>The may be in decline, have extensive dieback or have over 30% deadwood.</li> <li>The canopy may be sparse or the leaves may be unusually small for species.</li> <li>Pathogens or pests are having a significant detrimental effect on the tree health.</li> </ul>	The tree is displaying low levels of health and removal or remedial works may be required.
Dead	The tree is dead or almost dead.	The tree should generally be removed.

5. Structural Condition: Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for structural condition.

Category	Example condition	Summary
Good	<ul> <li>Branch unions appear to be strong with no sign of defects.</li> <li>There are no significant cavities.</li> <li>The tree is unlikely to fail in usual conditions.</li> <li>The tree has a balanced crown shape and form.</li> </ul>	The tree is considered structurally good with well developed form.
Fair	The tree may have minor structural defects within the structure of the crown that could potentially develop into more significant defects.  The tree may a cavity that is currently unlikely to fail but may deteriorate in the future.  The tree is an unbalanced shape or leans significantly.  The tree may have minor damage to its roots.  The root plate may have moved in the past but the tree has now compensated for this.  Branches may be rubbing or crossing.	The identified defects are unlikely cause major failure. Some branch failure may occur in usual conditions. Remedial works can be undertaken to alleviate potential defects.
Poor	<ul> <li>The tree has significant structural defects.</li> <li>Branch unions may be poor or weak.</li> <li>The tree may have a cavity or cavities with excessive levels of decay that could cause catastrophic failure.</li> <li>The tree may have root damage or is displaying signs of recent movement.</li> <li>The tree crown may have poor weight distribution which could cause failure.</li> </ul>	The identified defects are likely to cause either partial or whole failure of the tree.

- Amenity Value: To determine the amenity value of a tree we assess a number of different factors, which include but are not limited to the information below.

  - The visibility of the tree to adjacent sites. The relationship between the tree and the site.
  - Whether the tree is protected by any statuary conditions.
  - The habitat value of the tree.
  - Whether the tree is considered a noxious weed species.

The amenity value is rated using one of the following values.

- Very High
- High
- Moderate
- Low
- Very Low

7. Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE), (Barrel, 2001): A trees safe useful life expectancy is determined by assessing a number of different factors including the health and vitality, estimated age in relation to expected life expectancy for the species, structural defects, and remedial works that could allow retention in the existing situation.

Category	<u>Description</u>
1. Long - Over	(a) Structurally sound trees located in positions that can accommodate future growth.
40 years	(b) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the long term by remedial tree care.
	(c) Trees of special significance for historical, commemorative or rarity reasons that would
	warrant extraordinary efforts to secure their long term retention.
2. Medium - 15	(a) Trees that may only live between 15 and 40 more years.
to 40 years	(b) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance
	reasons.
	(c) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(d) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the medium term by remedial tree care.
3. Short - 5 to	(a) Trees that may only live between 5 and 15 more years.
15 years	(b) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance
	reasons.
	(c) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(d) Trees that require substantial remedial tree care and are only suitable for retention in the short
4 D	term.
4. Remove -	(a) Dead, dying, suppressed or declining trees because of disease or inhospitable conditions.
Under 5 years	(b) Dangerous trees because of instability or recent loss of adjacent trees.
	(c) Dangerous trees because of structural defects including cavities, decay, included bark,
	wounds or poor form.
	(d) Damaged trees that are clearly not safe to retain. (e) Trees that could live for more than 5 years but may be removed to prevent interference with
	more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting.
	(f) Trees that are damaging or may cause damage to existing structures within 5 years.
	(g) Trees that will become dangerous after removal of other trees for the reasons given in (a) to
	(f).
	(h) Trees in categories (a) to (g) that have a high wildlife habitat value and, with appropriate
	treatment, could be retained subject to regular review.
5. Small/Young	(a) Small trees less than 5m in height.
	(b) Young trees less than 15 years old but over 5m in height.
	(c) Formal hedges and trees intended for regular pruning to artificially control growth.

8. Root investigations: The root investigations should identify roots greater than 30mm in diameter that are located along the edge of the structures footprint or in the location of footings. Root investigations must be carried out using non-invasive methods (manual excavations). Any excavations for the root investigations must carried out manually to avoid damaging the roots during excavations. Manual excavation may include the use of a high-pressure air/air knife, or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. When hand excavating carefully work around roots retaining as many as possible. Take care to not fray, wound, or cause damage to any roots during excavations as this may cause decay or infection from pathogens. It is essential that exposed roots are kept moist and the excavation back filled as soon as possible. The root investigations should be carried out by a qualified Arborist minimum AQF3. Once roots are exposed, a visual assessment can be carried out by a consulting Arborist to evaluate the potential impact of the proposed root loss on the health and stability of the tree. A root map/report should be prepared identifying the findings of investigations, including photographs as supporting evidence in the report.

Retention Value: The system I have used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The table below provides a brief description of each category.

#### TreeAZ Categories (Version 10.04-ANZ)

CAUTION: TreeAZ assessments must be carried out by a competent person qualified and experienced in arboriculture. The following category descriptions are designed to be a brief field reference and are not intended to be self-explanatory. They must be read in conjunction with the most current explanations published at www.TreeAZ.com.

#### Category Z: Unimportant trees not worthy of being a material constraint

Local policy exemptions: Trees that are unsuitable for legal protection for local policy reasons including size, proximity and species

- Young or insignificant small trees, i.e. below the local size threshold for legal protection, etc Too close to a building, i.e. exempt from legal protection because of proximity, etc
- **Z2**
- Species that cannot be protected for other reasons, i.e. scheduled noxious weeds, out of character in a **Z3** tting of acknowledged importance, etc

High risk of death or failure: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of acute health issues or severe structural

- Dead, dying, diseased or declining
- Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure <u>cannot</u> be satisfactorily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, overgrown and vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc **Z**5
- Instability, i.e. poor anchorage, increased exposure, etc
  - Excessive nuisance: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of unacceptable impact on people
- Excessive, severe and intolerable inconvenience to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal 2.7 would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. dominance, debris, interference, etc
- Excessive, severe and intolerable damage to property to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. severe structural damage to surfacing and buildings, **Z8**

d management: Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years through responsible management of the tree population

- Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure can be temporarily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, vulnerable 7.9 to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Poor condition or location with a low potential for recovery or improvement, i.e. dominated by adjacent Z10 trees or buildings, poor architectural framework, etc
- Z11 Removal would benefit better adjacent trees, i.e. relieve physical interference, suppression, etc
- Unacceptably expensive to retain, i.e. severe defects requiring excessive levels of maintenance, etc Z12

NOTE: Z trees with a high risk of death/failure (Z4, Z5 & Z6) or causing severe inconvenience (Z7 & Z8) at the time of assessment and need an urgent risk assessment can be designated as ZZ. ZZ trees are likely to be unsuitable for retention and at the bottom of the categorization hierarchy. In contrast, although Z trees are not worthy of influencing new designs, urgent removal is not essential and they could be retained in the short term, if appropriate.

#### Category A: Important trees suitable for retention for more than 10 years and worthy of being a material constraint

- No significant defects and could be retained with minimal remedial care A1
- Minor defects that could be addressed by remedial care and/or work to adjacent trees A2
- Special significance for historical, cultural, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary **A3** efforts to retain for more than 10 years
- Trees that may be worthy of legal protection for ecological reasons (Advisory requiring specialist assessment) A4

NOTE: Category A1 trees that are already large and exceptional, or have the potential to become so with minimal maintenance, can be designated as AA at the discretion of the assessor. Although all A and AA trees are sufficiently important to be material constraints, AA trees are at the top of the categorization hierarchy and should be given the most weight in any selection process.

TreeAZ is designed by Barrell Tree Consultancy (www.barrelltreecare.co.uk) and is reproduced with their permission



# **Glossary of Terms**

**Abiotic** - Pertaining to non-living agents; e.g. environmental factors

**Adventitious shoots** - Shoots that develop other than from apical, axillary or dormant buds; see also 'epicormic'

**Anchorage** - The system whereby a tree is fixed within the soil, involving cohesion between roots and soil and the development of a branched system of roots which withstands wind and gravitational forces transmitted from the aerial parts of the tree

**Bark** - A term usually applied to all the tissues of a woody plant lying outside the vascular cambium, thus including the phloem, cortex and periderm; occasionally applied only to the periderm or the phellem

#### Branch:

- Primary. A first order branch arising from a stem
- Lateral. A second order branch, subordinate to a primary branch or stem and bearing sub-lateral branches
- **Sub-lateral**. A third order branch, subordinate to a lateral or primary branch, or stem and usually bearing only twigs

**Branch collar** - A visible swelling formed at the base of a branch whose diameter growth has been disproportionately slow compared to that of the parent stem; a term sometimes applied also to the pattern of growth of the cells of the parent stem around the branch base

**Brown-rot** - A type of wood decay in which cellulose is degraded, while lignin is only modified

**Buckling** - An irreversible deformation of a structure subjected to a bending load

**Buttress zone** - The region at the base of a tree where the major lateral roots join the stem, with buttress-like formations on the upper side of the junctions

**Cambium** - Layer of dividing cells producing xylem (woody) tissue internally and phloem (bark) tissue externally

**Canker** - A persistent lesion formed by the death of bark and cambium due to colonisation by fungi or bacteria

Compartmentalisation - The confinement of disease, decay or other dysfunction within an anatomically discrete region of plant tissue, due to passive and/or active defences operating at the boundaries of the affected region

Compressive loading - Mechanical loading which exerts a positive pressure; the opposite to tensile loading

**Condition** - An indication of the physiological condition of the tree. Where the term 'condition' is used in a report, it should not be taken as an indication of the stability of the tree

**Crown/Canopy** - The main foliage bearing section of the tree

**Crown lifting** - The removal of limbs and small branches to a specified height above ground level

**Crown thinning** - The removal of a proportion of secondary branch growth throughout the crown to produce an even density of foliage around a well-balanced branch structure

**Crown reduction/shaping** - A specified reduction in crown size whilst preserving, as far as possible, the natural tree shape

**DAB (Diameter Above Buttress)** - Trunk diameter measured above the root buttress

**Defect** - In relation to tree hazards, any feature of a tree which detracts from the uniform distribution of mechanical stress, or which makes the tree mechanically unsuited to its environment

**Dieback** - The death of parts of a woody plant, starting at shoot-tips or root-tips

**Disease** - A malfunction in or destruction of tissues within a living organism, usually excluding mechanical damage; in trees, usually caused by pathogenic micro-organisms

**Dominance** - In trees, the tendency for a leading shoot to grow faster or more vigorously than the lateral shoots; also the tendency of a tree to maintain a taller crown than its neighbours

**Dormant bud** - An axial bud which does not develop into a shoot until after the formation of two or more annual wood increments; many such buds persist through the life of a tree and develop only if stimulated to do so

**Dysfunction** - In woody tissues, the loss of physiological function, especially water conduction, in sapwood

**DBH (Diameter at Breast Height)** - Stem diameter measured at a height of 1.4 metres or the nearest measurable point. Where measurement at a height of 1.4 metres is not possible, another height may be specified

**Deadwood** - Branch or stem wood bearing no live tissues. Retention of deadwood provides valuable habitat for a wide range of species and seldom represents a threat to the health of the tree. Removal of deadwood can result in the ingress of decay to otherwise sound tissues and climbing operations to access deadwood can cause significant damage to a tree. Removal of deadwood is generally recommended only where it represents an unacceptable level of hazard

**Epicormic shoot** - A shoot having developed from a dormant or adventitious bud and not having developed from a first year shoot

**Flush-cut** - A pruning cut which removes part of the branch bark ridge and or branch-collar

**Girdling root** - A root which circles and constricts the stem or roots possibly causing death of phloem and/or cambial tissue

**Habit** - The overall growth characteristics, shape of the tree and branch structure

Hazard beam - An upwardly curved part of a tree in which strong internal stresses may occur without being reduced by adaptive growth; prone to longitudinal splitting

Incorporating extracts from Lonsdale, D. 1999. Principles of Tree Hazard Assessment. Her Majesty's Stationary Office, London



**Heartwood/false-heartwood** - The dead central wood that has become dysfunctional as part of the aging processes and being distinct from the sapwood

**Heave** - A term mainly applicable to a shrinkable clay soil which expands due to re-wetting after the felling of a tree which was previously extracting moisture from the deeper layers; also the lifting of pavements and other structures by root diameter expansion; also the lifting of one side of a wind-rocked root-plate

**Included bark (ingrown bark)** - Bark of adjacent parts of a tree (usually forks, acutely joined branches or basal flutes) which is in face-to-face contact

**Lever arm** - A mechanical term denoting the length of the lever represented by a structure that is free to move at one end, such as a tree or an individual

**Lignin** - The hard, cement-like constituent of wood cells; deposition of lignin within the matrix of cellulose microfibrils in the cell wall is termed Lignification

**Lions tailing** - A term applied to a branch of a tree that has few if any side-branches except at its end, and is thus liable to snap due to end- loading

**Loading** - A mechanical term describing the force acting on a structure from a particular source; e.g. the weight of the structure itself or wind pressure

**Mycelium** - The body of a fungus, consisting of branched filaments (hyphae)

**Occlusion** - The process whereby a wound is progressively closed by the formation of new wood and bark around it

**Pathogen** - A micro-organism which causes disease in another organism

Photosynthesis - The process whereby plants use light energy to split hydrogen from water molecules, and combine it with carbon dioxide to form the molecular building blocks for synthesizing carbohydrates and other biochemical products

**Probability** - A statistical measure of the likelihood that a particular event might occur

**Pruning** - The removal or cutting back of twigs or branches, sometimes applied to twigs or small branches only, but often used to describe most activities involving the cutting of trees or shrubs

**Radial** - In the plane or direction of the radius of a circular object such as a tree stem

Reactive Growth/Reaction Wood - Production of woody tissue in response to altered mechanical loading; often in response to internal defect or decay and associated strength loss (cf. adaptive growth)

Ring-barking - The removal of a ring of bark and phloem around the circumference of a stem or branch, normally resulting in an inability to transport photosynthetic assimilates below the area of damage. Almost inevitably results in the eventual death of the affected stem or branch above the damage

Root-collar - The transitional area between the stem/s and roots

Sapwood - Living xylem tissues

**Soft-rot** - A kind of wood decay in which a fungus degrades cellulose within the cell walls, without any general degradation of the wall as a whole

**Stem/s** - Principle above-ground structural component(s) of a tree that supports its branches

**Stress** - In plant physiology, a condition under which one or more physiological functions are not operating within their optimum range, for example due to lack of water, inadequate nutrition or extremes of temperature

**SRZ** (Structural Root Zone) - The area around the base of the tree required for the trees stability in the ground

**Subsidence** - In relation to soil or structures resting in or on soil, a sinking due to shrinkage when certain types of clay soil dry out, sometimes due to extraction of moisture by tree roots

**Taper** - In stems and branches, the degree of change in girth along a given length

Targets - In tree risk assessment (with slight misuse of normal meaning) persons or property or other things of value which might be harmed by mechanical failure of the tree or by objects falling from it

**Topping** - In arboriculture, the removal of the crown of a tree, or of a major proportion of it

**Transpiration** - The evaporation of moisture from the surface of a plant, especially via the stomata of leaves; it exerts a suction which draws water up from the roots and through the intervening xylem cells

**TPZ** (Tree Protection Zone) - A specified area above and below ground and at a given distance from the trunk set aside for the protection of a tree's roots and crown to provide for the viability and stability of a tree to be retained where it is potentially subject to damage by development

**Understory** - This layer consists of younger individuals of the dominant trees, together with smaller trees and shrubs which are adapted to grow under lower light conditions

Veteran tree - Tree that, by recognised criteria, shows features of biological, cultural or aesthetic value that are characteristic of, but not exclusive to, individuals surviving beyond the typical age range for the species concerned. These characteristics might typically include a large girth, signs of crown retrenchment and hollowing of the stem

**Vigour** - The expression of carbohydrate expenditure to growth (in trees)

**White-rot** - A range of kinds of wood decay in which lignin, usually together with cellulose and other wood constituents, is degraded

**Wind exposure** - The degree to which a tree or other object is exposed to wind, both in terms of duration and velocity

**Wind pressure** - The force exerted by a wind on a particular object

Windthrow - The blowing over of a tree at its roots

Incorporating extracts from Lonsdale, D. 1999. Principles of Tree Hazard Assessment. Her Majesty's Stationary Office, London







# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6

# APPENDIX 6 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)

Document Library Number: E5TR001R13 Page 47 of 69
Downer Internal Use Only Rev: 013



Date: 17 March 2021

Revision: 10 May 2021

Re: Additional tree removals at Hurlstone Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertake at Hurlstone Park Station. It has been asked to identify and record additional tree removals beyond those recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) was prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 11 December 2019, Ref19/12/11/SWMMS. On the 5 March a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself and representatives from Downer Group. Additional tree removals were identified with respects to the proposed Southwest Metro Package works. The data for these additional trees can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

Based upon the information, rational and justification provided within the AIA Report I can confirm that trees G3, 166, 167, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181 and 182 shall require removal to accommodate the proposed works. Reference should be made to the AIA report for respective tree data.

Additional tree removals were identified where there is a direct design clash and 100% encroachment into the TPZ and SRZ at the following locations:

- adjacent the southern side of the rail corridor along Floss Street
- adjacent the southern side of the rail corridor along Railway Street





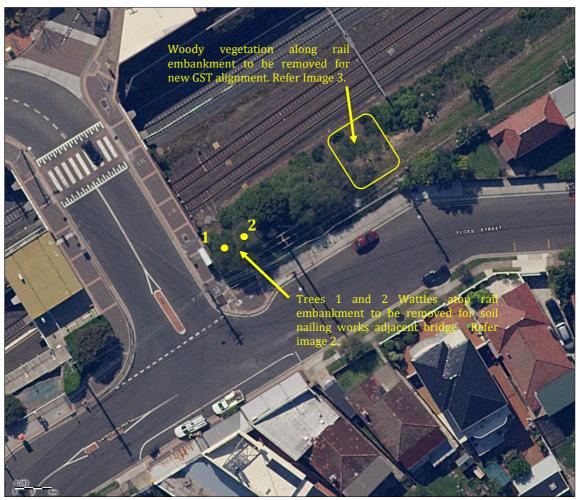






# Additional tree removal adjacent Railway Street

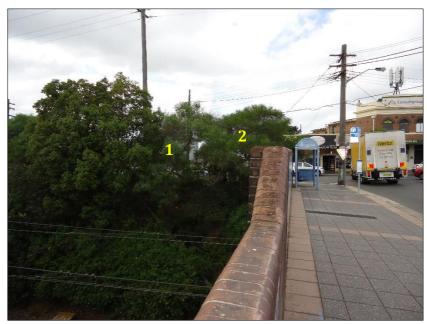
Additional tree and vegetation removal adjacent Floss Street involves two Wattles, trees 1 and 2, located adjacent the bridge and woody vegetation along the rail embankment. Image 1 shows their location.



**Image 1:** Aerial image of Hurlstone Park Station adjacent Floss Street showing additional tree and vegetation removal. (*Source Six Maps accessed 10/03/2021*).

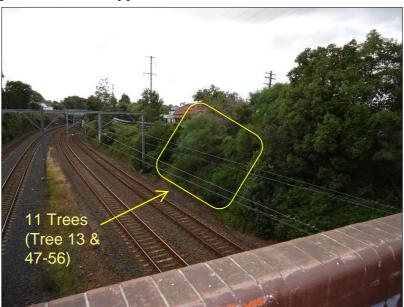
The two Wattles were identified for removal to accommodate soil nailing works. Image 2 shows the subject trees. The trees were found to have a short useful life expectancy given their species type and medium landscape significance. The trees provide some screening from the rail corridor and its associated infrastructure.





**Image 2:** Trees 1 and 2, Wattles require removal to accommodate soil pinning works adjacent the bridge.

Woody vegetation located along the rail embankment was identified for removal to align the new GST. No access was gained to the rail corridor to assess the vegetation, but it has been confirmed in consultation with the project Ecologist to consist of; one Pittosporum undultaum (Sweet Pittosporum) tree 13, seven Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle) trees 47 to 53, one Grevillea sp (Grevillea), tree 54 and two Yucca sp (Yucca) trees 55 and 56. The vegetation is considered to have a short useful life expectancy and low landscape significance given its location within the rail corridor. Image 3 shows the approximate area to be cleared.



**Image 3:** Approximate area of woody vegetation along the rail embankment to be cleared to align the new GST.



# Additional tree removal adjacent Railway Street

Additional tree removals were identified within the rail corridor associated with the construction of the Metro Services Building. A concrete pad is to be relocated from adjacent trees 166 and 167 to overlay the position of tree 194 *Cinnamomum camphora* (Camphor Laurel) requiring its removal. The tree has been identified for removal on demolition documentation viewed during the on-site inspection. Image 4 shows the tree.



**Image 4:** Tree 194 as identified within the AIA report shall require removal to accommodate the relocation of the concrete pad. Note the rail embankment to the rear of the tree has been cleared of woody vegetation.

Tree 198 *Jacaranda mimosifolia* (Jacaranda) and and 199 *Lophostemon confertus* (Brush Box) is a council owned street tree located within the road reserve area adjacent the rail corridor access gate. These trees are positioned within the footprint of the access road into the proposed Metro Services Building requiring their removal. Image 5 shows the trees. These trees have been identified for removal on demolition documentation viewed during the on-site inspection.

At the time of the inspection, it was found that a portion of the rail embankment had been cleared by others. Trees 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 196 and 197, as identified within the AIA report and have been removed by others as part of regular rail corridor clearing works.





**Image 5:** Trees 198 and 199 as identified within the AIA report shall require removal for the Metro Services Building access road.

An understory of ten Ligustrum lucidum (Broad-leafed Privet) trees 3 to 12, two Phoenix canariensis (Canary Island Date Palm) trees 14 and 15, eight Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor Laurel) trees 16 to 23, nine Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven) trees 24 to 32, three Robinia psuedoacacia (Black Locust) trees 33 to 35, one Gleditsia triacanthos (Honey Locust) tree 36, two Morus alba (Mulberry) trees 37 and 38 and eight Senna pendula (Easter Cassia) trees 39 to 46 exists along the embankment beneath the canopies of trees 166 to 180. Although meeting the requirement of a tree under the Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval these species are commonly considered to be weeds. Broadleafed Privet, Camphor Laurel, Tree of Heaven, Easter Cassia, Black Locust and Honey Locust are identified species under the *Biosecurity Act 2015*. A general biosecurity duty exists within NSW to prevent, eliminate or minimise any biosecurity risk. The understory generally ranges in height between 3 and 10m and has been previously managed through selective pruning, lopping and removal works. Its significance has been assessed under the Pre-clearance Assessment prepared by Cumberland Ecology dated 14 March 2021.

The additional trees to be removed are not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community.



All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt

Consulting Arborist Plateau Tree Service

# **Appendix 1:** Tree Assessment Schedule



Tree number	Tree name		Tree dimensions							Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	n)	(m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amer Visua	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (ı	Comments	Remove or Retain
1	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	1-5	4x4	-	-	N	G	М	S	M	N	-	-	No access to rail corridor, DBH not obtained. Short lived tree species. Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
2	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	1-5	4x4	1	-	N	G	М	S	M	N	ı	-	No access to rail corridor, DBH not obtained. Short lived tree species. Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
3	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
4	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
5	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
6	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
7	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
8	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
9	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
10	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
11	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
12	Ligustrum lucidim (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
13	Pittosporum undulatum (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove



Tree number	Tree name Tree dimen					_	tion	class		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	(u	(m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age c	ULE	Amen Visua	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (r	Comments	Remove or Retain
14	Phoenix canariensis (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-2	2x2	100	200	N	G	М	М	L	E	3	1.5	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB. Not a tree due to height.	Remove
15	Phoenix canariensis (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-2	2x2	100	200	N	G	М	М	L	E	3	1.5	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB. Not a tree due to height.	Remove
16	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	М	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
17	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	М	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
18	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	М	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
19	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	М	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
20	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	10-15	3x3	150	250	N	G	М	М	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
21	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	10-15	3x3	1000	1200	N	G	М	М	L	Е	12	3.6	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
22	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	M	М	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
23	Cinnamomum camphora (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	М	М	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
24	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
25	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
26	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove



Tree number	Tree name Tree dimensions						tion	ass		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	(u	(m)		
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity Visual Va	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (r	Comments	Remove or Retain
27	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
28	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
29	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
30	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
31	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
32	Alianthus altissima (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
33	Robinia psuedoacacia (Black Locust)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
34	Robinia psuedoacacia (Black Locust)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
35	Robinia psuedoacacia (Black Locust)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
36	Gleditsia triacanthos (Honey Locust)	1-2	1x1	50	80	N	G	Υ	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015. Not a tree due to height. Clash with MSB.	Remove
37	Morus alba (Mulberry)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	G	M	S	L	E	2.4	2	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB	Remove
38	Morus alba (Mulberry)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	G	М	S	L	E	2.4	2	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB	Remove
39	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Υ	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove

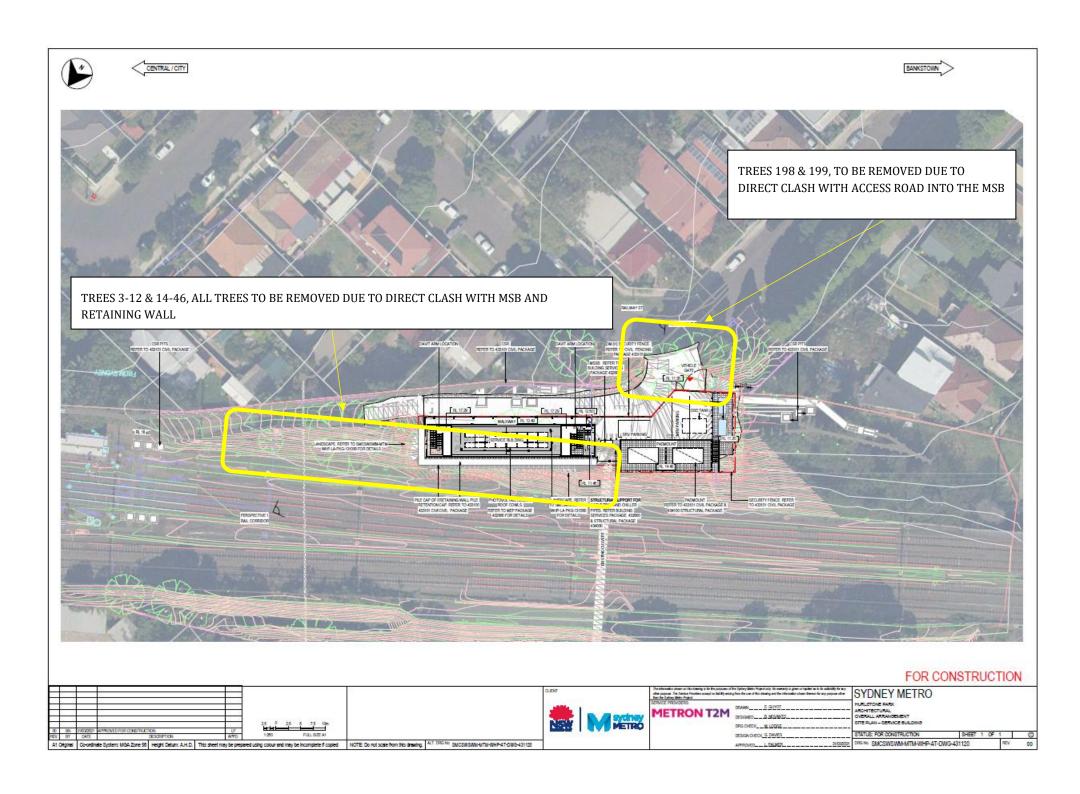


Tree number	Tree name	<u> </u>	Condition	class		Amenity and Visual Value	e or Exotic	(u	(m)						
Tree	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Cond	Age c	ULE	Amer Visua	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (ı	Comments	Remove or Retain
40	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Υ	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
41	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
42	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
43	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
44	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
45	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
46	Senna pendula (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	Е	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
47	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	S	L	Ν	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
48	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	S	L	Ν	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
49	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	150	250	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
50	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
51	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
52	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove



number	Tree name		Tree d		ion			ity and Value	or Exotic	(1	(				
Tree n	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)	Vigour	Condition	Age class	JIN	Amenity Visual V	Native	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
53	Acacia saligna (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	М	S	L	Ν	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
54	Grevillea sp (Grevillea)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	М	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
55	Yucca sp (Yucca)	1-5	1x1	-	-	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
56	Yucca sp (Yucca)	1-5	1x1	-	-	N	G	М	S	L	E	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove







# **Appendix 3:** Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees. **Botanical Name**: Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name**: The common name given to the tree. **Tree Dimensions**: The physical dimensions of the tree.

- Height: Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- Spread: Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- Diameter at Breast Height (DBH): The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB)**: The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

Age Class: An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- Young Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Mature Age 20% 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Old Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- Dead Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crow, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

Condition: A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1st) and possibly (2nd) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- Dead Condition Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- Poor Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Fair Condition Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- Good Condition Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE) SULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. SULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the SULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all SULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- <u>Remove</u> Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- Short Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- Medium Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- <u>Long</u> Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.



Amenity and Visual Value – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

#### High significance in landscape

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree
  register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is appropriate to the site conditions

#### Medium significance in landscape

- · The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

#### Low significance in landscape

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- · The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- Hazardous / Irreversible Decline
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

#### The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

• Tree Protection Zone – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.

**Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken



# **Pruning Specification**

# 7 COMMONS ST, HURLSTONE PARK 2193

**Prepared By: Colin Curtis** 

AQF 5 Arboriculture Diploma
Arboriculture Australia Member #2332
Member of the International Society of Arboriculture #228182

**Prepared For:** 

**Downer Group** 

11/05/2021

### 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 A request from Downer Group was made to Plateau Trees on the 11<sup>th</sup> May 2021, to produce a pruning specification as to allow for heavy vehicle access within the rail corridor of Hurlstone Park Station. The pruning of one (1) x tree is detailed within this specification.

# 2. THE SITE

2.1 The subject tree are located in the rear yard of 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193. The tree can be seen in figure 1 below, numbered and outlined in red.



Figure 1

1 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193.









# 3. PRUNING SPECIFICATION

# 3.1 TREE 1 - MORTON BAY FIG (FICUS MACROPHYLLA) SEE FIGURE 2

Branch No #	Branch / Stem Height (Mts)	Branch / Stem Diameter (mm)	Branch Order	Pruning Class	Canopy Percentage
1	3	80	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	3%
2	3	250	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	13%
3	3.6	180	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	7%



Figure 2: Cut locations of limbs to be pruned marked in red.

# 2 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193.









 $\hbox{E: info@plateautrees.com.au} \ | \ \hbox{W: www.plateautrees.com.au}$ 



This area of foliage is minor regrowth from weed species and is requested to be pruned back to the fence line.









### 4. CONCLUSION & RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.1 All works must be undertaken in accordance with the Australian Standard (AS)4373-2007, Pruning of Amenity Trees.
- 4.2 Any additional limbs that may be required to be pruned that have not been mentioned in this specification, will be undertaken at the discretion of the site arborist.
- 4.3 Pruning must be undertaken by a qualified Arborist (AQF<sup>1</sup> 3) following the guidelines provided in the Amenity Tree Industry Work Cover Code of Practice 1998 and Safe work Australia's "Guide to managing risks of tree trimming and removal work" (July 2016).

4 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193.









E: info@plateautrees.com.au | W: www.plateautrees.com.au

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Australian Qualification Framework



# **Pruning Specification**

# 5 RAILWAY ST, HURLSTONE PARK 2193

**Prepared By: Colin Curtis** 

AQF 5 Arboriculture Diploma
Arboriculture Australia Member #2332
Member of the International Society of Arboriculture #228182

**Prepared For:** 

**Downer Group** 

11/05/2021

### 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 A request from Downer Group was made to Plateau Trees on the 11<sup>th</sup> May 2021, to produce a pruning specification as to allow for heavy vehicle access within the rail corridor of Hurlstone Park Station. The pruning of two (2) x trees is detailed within this specification.

# 2. THE SITE

2.1 The subject trees are located in the rear yard of 5 Railway St, Hurlstone Park 2193. These trees can be seen in figure 1 below, numbered and outlined in red.



Figure 1

1 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.









# 3. PRUNING SPECIFICATION

# 3.1 TREE 1 - WILLOW BOTTLE BRUSH (CALLISTEMON SALIGNUS) SEE FIGURE 2

Branch No #	Branch / Stem Height (Mts)	Branch / Stem Diameter (mm)	Branch Order	Pruning Class	Canopy Percentage
1	2	150	1st	7.2.4, Selective	4%
2	2.1	120	1st	7.2.4, Selective	4%
3	2.3	100	1st	7.2.4, Selective	4%
4	2.5	80	1st	7.2.4, Selective	3%



Figure 2:Limbs to be pruned marked in red.

# 2 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.









# 3.2 TREE 2 - GUM TREE (UNIDENTIFIED EUCALYPTUS SP.) SEE FIGURE 3

Branch No #	Branch / Stem Height	Branch / Stem Diameter	Branch Order	Pruning Class	Canopy Percentage
1	4.4m	180mm	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	8%
2	4.5m	180mm	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	9%



Figure 3: Limbs to be pruned marked in red.

# 3 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.









### 4. CONCLUSION & RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.1 All works must be undertaken in accordance with the Australian Standard (AS)4373-2007, Pruning of Amenity Trees.
- 4.2 Any additional limbs that may be required to be pruned that have not been mentioned in this specification, will be undertaken at the discretion of the site arborist.
- 4.3 Pruning must be undertaken by a qualified Arborist (AQF<sup>1</sup> 3) following the guidelines provided in the Amenity Tree Industry Work Cover Code of Practice 1998 and Safe work Australia's "Guide to managing risks of tree trimming and removal work" (July 2016).

.

4 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.









E: info@plateautrees.com.au | W: www.plateautrees.com.au

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Australian Qualification Framework